

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.  
Form SC 13D/A  
May 23, 2005

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**SCHEDULE 13D/A**

**(Amendment No. 12)**

**Under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

**TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.**

**(Name of Issuer)**

Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share

**(Title of Class of Securities)**

89816T 10 3

**(CUSIP Number)**

Robert M. Pickus

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

1000 Boardwalk at Virginia Avenue

Atlantic City, NJ 08401

(609) 449-5570

**(Name, Address and Telephone Number of Person Authorized to Receive Notices and Communications)**

Copies to:

Thomas M. Cerabino, Esq.

Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP

787 Seventh Avenue

New York, New York 10019

(212) 728-8000

May 19, 2005

**(Date of Event which Requires Filing of this Statement)**

If the filing person has previously filed a statement on Schedule 13G to report the acquisition that is the subject of this Schedule 13D, and is filing this schedule because of §§240.13d-1(e), 240.13d-1(f) or 240.13d-1(g), check the following box: "

**SCHEDULE 13D**

**CUSIP No. 89816T 10 3**

**Page 1 of 23 Pages**

**1** NAME OF REPORTING PERSON I.R.S. IDENTIFICATION NO. OF ABOVE PERSON

Donald J. Trump

**2** CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX IF A MEMBER OF A GROUP

(a)

(b)

**3** SEC USE ONLY

**4** SOURCE OF FUNDS\*

PF

**5** CHECK IF DISCLOSURE OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS IS REQUIRED PURSUANT TO ITEMS 2(d) or 2(e)

**6** CITIZENSHIP OR PLACE OF ORGANIZATION

United States of America

NUMBER OF **7** SOLE VOTING POWER

SHARES

BENEFICIALLY 12,052,889

OWNED BY **8** SHARED VOTING POWER

EACH

REPORTING 1,407

PERSON **9** SOLE DISPOSITIVE POWER

WITH

12,052,889

**10** SHARED DISPOSITIVE POWER

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

1,407

**11** AGGREGATE AMOUNT BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY EACH REPORTING PERSON

12,054,296

**12** CHECK IF THE AGGREGATE AMOUNT IN ROW (11) EXCLUDES CERTAIN SHARES (SEE INSTRUCTIONS)

**13** PERCENT OF CLASS REPRESENTED BY AMOUNT IN ROW (11)

30.8%

**14** TYPE OF REPORTING PERSON (SEE INSTRUCTIONS)

IN

SCHEDULE 13D

CUSIP No. 89816T 10 3

Page 2 of 23 Pages

1 NAME OF REPORTING PERSON

I.R.S. IDENTIFICATION NO. OF ABOVE PERSON

Trump Casinos, Inc.

2 CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX IF A MEMBER OF A GROUP

(a)

(b)

3 SEC USE ONLY

4 SOURCE OF FUNDS\*

OO

5 CHECK IF DISCLOSURE OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS IS REQUIRED PURSUANT TO ITEMS 2(d) or 2(e)

6 CITIZENSHIP OR PLACE OF ORGANIZATION

New Jersey  
NUMBER OF 7 SOLE VOTING POWER

SHARES

BENEFICIALLY 0

OWNED BY 8 SHARED VOTING POWER

EACH

REPORTING 1,407

PERSON WITH 9 SOLE DISPOSITIVE POWER

0

10 SHARED DISPOSITIVE POWER

1,407

**11** AGGREGATE AMOUNT BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY EACH REPORTING PERSON

1,407

**12** CHECK IF THE AGGREGATE AMOUNT IN ROW (11) EXCLUDES CERTAIN SHARES (SEE INSTRUCTIONS)

**13** PERCENT OF CLASS REPRESENTED BY AMOUNT IN ROW (11)

0.0%

**14** TYPE OF REPORTING PERSON (SEE INSTRUCTIONS)

CO

This Amendment No. 12 to Schedule 13D (this Amendment ) is being filed on behalf of Mr. Donald J. Trump and Trump Casinos, Inc., a New Jersey corporation wholly owned by Mr. Trump ( TCI , together with Mr. Trump, the Reporting Persons ), and amends the Schedule 13D filed by the Reporting Persons and Trump Casinos II, Inc., a New Jersey corporation formerly wholly owned by Mr. Trump ( TCII ) on June 22, 1995 (the Initial Schedule 13D ), as amended by Amendment No. 1, Amendment No. 2, Amendment No. 3, Amendment No. 4, Amendment No. 5, Amendment No. 6, Amendment No. 7, Amendment No. 8, Amendment No. 9, Amendment No. 10 and Amendment No. 11 to the Initial Schedule 13D filed by the Reporting Persons on April 25, 1996, October 16, 1996, March 26, 1997, April 30, 1999, January 18, 2001, July 3, 2001, August 10, 2001, April 25, 2002, June 18, 2003, August 12, 2004, and January 31, 2005, respectively (the Initial Schedule 13D, together with all such amendments thereto, this Schedule 13D ). This Amendment relates to the common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation, formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. This Amendment is being filed pursuant to Rule 13d-2 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ).

The Reporting Persons are making this single joint filing because they may be deemed to constitute a group within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act. Each Reporting Person disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares of New Common Stock (as defined in Item 1 below), other than those reported herein as being owned by it.

**Item 1. Security and Issuer.**

Item 1 is hereby amended by deleting the section in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

This Schedule 13D relates to the common stock, par value \$0.001 per share ( **New Common Stock** ), of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the **Restructured Company** ), which has its principal executive offices at 1000 Boardwalk at Virginia Avenue, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401. The Restructured Company was formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. (the **Former Company** ), and for purposes of this Schedule 13D, we refer to the Restructured Company prior to the Reverse Stock Split (as defined below) as the **Former Company**.

Pursuant to and in accordance with the Reorganization Plan (as defined in Item 3 below), the Former Company filed an amended and restated certificate of incorporation, effective as of May 20, 2005 (the **Amended Charter** ) authorizing (i) New Common Stock and New Class B Common Stock (as defined in Item 4 below) of the Restructured Company, (ii) the Reverse Stock Split, (iii) the change of name from Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. to Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., and (iv) the appointment of the Board of Directors of the Restructured Company (the **Board** ).

Pursuant to the Reorganization Plan and the Amended Charter, the Former Company effected a reverse stock split by operation of law (the **Reverse Stock Split** ), pursuant to which each 1,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ( **Old Common Stock** ) then outstanding were consolidated into one share of New Common Stock (subject to adjustment for fractional shares as provided in the Reorganization Plan).



See Items 3 and 4 for a further discussion regarding the transactions consummated in connection with the Amended Charter, the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement (as defined in Item 3 below).

**Item 2. Identity and Background.**

Item 2 is hereby amended by deleting the Section in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

(a) - (c), (f). This Schedule 13D is being filed by Mr. Trump and TCI. Mr. Trump and TCI are sometimes referred to herein individually as a Reporting Person and collectively as the Reporting Persons.

Mr. Trump's principal occupation is the Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer of The Trump Organization, a real estate development company wholly owned by Mr. Trump (the Development Company). Mr. Trump also serves as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Restructured Company. The Restructured Company is the sole general partner of Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (the Restructured Partnership), formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P. (the Former Partnership), and for purposes of this Schedule 13D, we refer to the Restructured Partnership prior to the Reverse Stock Split as the Former Partnership. The Restructured Partnership owns and operates the following four casino hotels through its subsidiaries: (i) Trump Taj Mahal Casino Resort, located on the boardwalk in Atlantic City, New Jersey; (ii) Trump Plaza Hotel and Casino, located on the boardwalk in Atlantic City, New Jersey; (iii) Trump Marina Hotel Casino, located in the marina district of Atlantic City, New Jersey; and (iv)

Trump Casino Hotel, a riverboat casino located in Gary, Indiana. The Restructured Company is separate and distinct from Mr. Trump's other holdings. The business address of Mr. Trump is 725 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10022. Mr. Trump is a citizen of the United States of America.

TCI is a limited partner of the Restructured Partnership. Mr. Trump is the sole director, President and Chief Executive Officer of TCI. The business address of TCI is 1000 Boardwalk, Atlantic City, NJ 08401.

(d), (e). Neither of the Reporting Persons has, during the last five years, been convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors) nor, during the last five years, been a party to a civil proceeding of a judicial or administrative body of competent jurisdiction, as a result of which the Reporting Person was or is subject to a judgment, decree or final order enjoining future violations of, or prohibiting or mandating activities subject to, federal or state securities laws or finding any violation with respect to such laws.

**Item 3. Source and Amount of Funds or Other Consideration.**

Item 3 is hereby amended by adding the following paragraphs to the end thereof:

On April 5, 2005, the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey, confirmed the Second Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization of THCR/LP Corporation et. al., dated March 30, 2005 (the "Reorganization Plan") and the findings of fact and conclusions of law, together with all documents and instruments prepared in connection therewith.

Pursuant to the Reorganization Plan, Mr. Trump entered into the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated May 19, 2005 (the Merger Agreement ), with the Former Company, TCII, and TCI 2 Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of the Former Company ( TCI2 ). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, TCII was merged with and into TCI2, with TCI2 surviving such merger. In connection therewith, Mr. Trump s ownership of TCII was exchanged for Old Common Stock of the Former Company. Mr. Trump received 2,211,250 shares of Old Common Stock in exchange for his ownership interest in TCII, which is now held by TCI2, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Restructured Company.

Pursuant to the Reorganization Plan, Mr. Trump entered into the Amended and Restated Investment Agreement, dated May 20, 2005 (the A/R Investment Agreement ), with the Former Company and the Former Partnership, which amended and restated in its entirety the Investment Agreement, dated January 25, 2005, by and among Mr. Trump, the Former Company and the Former Partnership.

Pursuant to the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement, Mr. Trump, made an investment from his personal funds in the Restructured Partnership, consisting of \$55,000,000 in cash, the exchange and cancellation of his \$16,336,686 aggregate principal amount of 17 5/8% Second Priority Mortgage Notes due 2010 of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC and Trump Casino Funding, Inc. (the Notes ) and the waiver of accrued interest thereon, in exchange for Class A partnership interests (the Class A Partnership Interests ) in the Restructured Partnership exchangeable for 4,811,580 shares of New Common Stock. Mr. Trump received Class B partnership interests (the Class B Partnership Interests and together with the Class A Partnership

Interests, the Partnership Interests ) in the Restructured Partnership exchangeable for 4,554,197 shares of New Common Stock and a warrant, dated May 20, 2005 (the One Year Warrant ) exercisable for 1,217,933 shares of New Common Stock at a price of \$14.60 per share until May 20, 2006 in exchange for entering into the Amended Agreements (as defined below). The Amended Agreements shall mean, (i) the Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 20, 2005 (the Amended Exchange Agreement ), by and among Mr. Trump, the Restructured Company, the Restructured Partnership and TCI, (ii) the Fourth Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of the Restructured Partnership, dated May 20, 2005 (the Amended Partnership Agreement ), by and among Mr. Trump, the Restructured Company, TCI, TCI2, and any persons who may become party thereto from time to time, and (iii) the Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement, dated May 20, 2005 (the Amended Trademark Agreement ), by and among Mr. Trump, the Restructured Partnership and, solely for purposes of certain sections contained therein, the Restructured Company, Trump Taj Mahal Associates, LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, Trump Plaza Associates, LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, Trump Marina Associates, LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, and Trump Indiana, Inc., a Delaware corporation. Mr. Trump also received a warrant, dated May 20, 2005 (the Ten Year Warrant ) exercisable for 1,446,706 shares of New Common Stock at a price of \$21.90 per share until May 20, 2015 in exchange for entering into the Services Agreement, dated May 20, 2005 (the Services Agreement ), by and among Mr. Trump, the Restructured Company and the Restructured Partnership.

The foregoing summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the following, each of which is incorporated by reference in this Schedule 13D: (i) the Merger Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVI to this Amendment; (ii) the A/R Investment Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVII to this Amendment; (iii) the Amended Charter, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVIII to this Amendment; (iv) the Services Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XIX to this Amendment, (v) the Amended Trademark Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XX to this Amendment, (vi) the One Year Warrant, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXI to this Amendment; (vii) the Ten Year Warrant, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXII to this Amendment; (viii) the Amended Exchange Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXIII to this Amendment; and (ix) the Amended Partnership Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXIV to this Amendment.

**Item 4. Purpose of Transaction.**

Item 4 is hereby amended by adding the following paragraphs to the end thereof:

Pursuant to and in accordance with the Reorganization Plan, on May 19, 2005, Mr. Trump entered into the Merger Agreement whereby TCII was merged with and into TCI2 with TCI2 surviving such merger. In connection therewith, Mr. Trump's ownership of TCII was exchanged for Old Common Stock of the Former Company. Mr. Trump received 2,211,250 shares of Old Common Stock in exchange for his ownership interest in TCII, which is now held by TCI2.

In connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Reorganization Plan, the Amended Charter and the A/R Investment Agreement, on May

20, 2005, on the effective date of the Reorganization Plan, the Former Company effected the Reverse Stock Split.

Pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split, Mr. Trump received 12,173 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company, with respect to shares of Old Common Stock of the Former Company previously held by Mr. Trump. Additionally, the Reporting Persons received Class A Partnership Interests exchangeable for 11,707 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company with respect to partnership interests in the Former Partnership previously held by the Reporting Persons. Each issued and outstanding share of Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share of the Former Company ( Old Class B Common Stock ) beneficially owned by Mr. Trump was exchanged for one share of Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share of the Restructured Company ( New Class B Common Stock ). The Reporting Persons beneficially own 900 shares of New Class B Common Stock (having a voting equivalency of 9,377,484 shares of New Common Stock).

In connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement, Mr. Trump beneficially owns 12,054,296 shares of New Common Stock, or approximately 30.8% of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company on a fully diluted basis (assuming the full conversion, exercise and exchange of all outstanding warrants and other rights to acquire shares of New Common Stock, including the Partnership Interests, the One Year Warrant and the Ten Year Warrant, but excluding shares of New Common Stock reserved for issuance under the New Class 11 Class A Warrants exercisable for up to 2,207,260 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company issued to holders of Old Common

Stock of the Former Company pursuant to the Reorganization Plan as well as any employee or management stock option or incentive plan or program adopted by the Board). Mr. Trump's beneficial ownership consists of (i) 12,173 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company, (ii) Class A Partnership Interests exchangeable for 4,823,287 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company, (iii) Class B Partnership Interests exchangeable for 4,554,197 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company, (iv) 1,217,933 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company issuable pursuant to the exercise of the One Year Warrant, and (v) 1,446,706 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company issuable pursuant to the exercise of the Ten Year Warrant.

The Amended Partnership Agreement and the Amended Exchange Agreement set forth the terms of the Class A Partnership Interests and the Class B Partnership Interests, including, without limitation the exchange of such interests for shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company as described above.

In connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement, Mr. Trump entered into the Assignment and Assumption Agreement (the Miss Universe Assignment), dated May 20, 2005, with the Restructured Partnership and Trump Pageants, Inc. (TPI) pursuant to which Mr. Trump, through his wholly owned subsidiary, TPI, was assigned the Restructured Partnership's equity interest in Miss Universe L.P., LLLP and its rights under the Third Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership in respect thereof.

In connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement, and pursuant to the Right of First Offer Agreement (the ROFO Agreement), dated May 20, 2005, by and among the Restructured Company, the Restructured Partnership and the Development Company, the Development Company obtained a three-year irrevocable right of first offer to serve as the Restructured Company's general contractor or developer for any project with an initial budget in excess of \$35,000,000, with respect to construction and development projects for casinos and casino hotels and related lodging at the Restructured Company's existing and future properties.

In connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement, and pursuant to the Amended Trademark Agreement, Mr. Trump agreed to provide the Restructured Company an exclusive, royalty-free (subject to certain conditions), worldwide right and license to use certain of Mr. Trump's marks. In connection with the grant of license under the Amended Trademark Agreement, Mr. Trump granted a security interest in the licensed marks pursuant to the Amended and Restated Trademark Security Agreement (Amended Trademark Security Agreement), dated May 20, 2005, by and among Mr. Trump and the Restructured Partnership, to secure the full performance by Mr. Trump of all of his obligations under the Amended Trademark Agreement.

In connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement, and pursuant to the Services Agreement, Mr. Trump agreed to perform for an initial three-year period which thereafter will become a rolling three-year term, certain services and promotional activities as the



Chairman of the Board and on behalf of the Restructured Company, including, without limitation, involvement in six specified events at the Restructured Company's hotel or gaming facilities in the United States within any one-year period and the production of advertisements on behalf of the Restructured Company. In exchange for the provision of the services under the Services Agreement, Mr. Trump will be paid an annual base fee of \$2,000,000, will be eligible for a bonus and received the Ten Year Warrant.

In connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Reorganization Plan and the A/R Investment Agreement, and pursuant to the Amended Charter, Mr. Trump is the Chairman of the Board, and for so long as Mr. Trump serves as a member of the Board and the Services Agreement is not terminated by the Restructured Company for Cause (as defined therein), Mr. Trump will serve as Chairman of the Board until the third anniversary of the effectiveness of the Reorganization Plan.

Additionally, pursuant to the Reorganization Plan, the A/R Investment Agreement and the Amended Charter, Mr. Trump and the Restructured Company entered into a Voting Agreement (the Voting Agreement), dated May 20, 2005, which provides for the Board to consist of not less than nine nor more than ten members, subject to applicable law and stock exchange and securities market rules. In accordance with the terms of the Reorganization Plan, the Board is divided into three classes, each having a staggered three-year term and one Class I director, two Class II directors and two Class III directors of the Restructured Company are collectively designated as Class A Directors. The initial Class A Directors are Edward H. D'Alenio, as a Class I director, Cezar M. Froelich and Michael Kramer, as Class II directors, and James B. Perry and Morton H. Handel, as Class III directors. Pursuant to the Voting Agreement, Mr. Trump

agreed to vote his beneficially owned shares of New Common Stock in order to elect the Class A Directors to the Board. In addition to the Class A Directors, the initial Board consists of two directors designated by Mr. Trump, and includes Wallace B. Askins and Don M. Thomas. The initial Board also includes, James J. Florio, an individual who is mutually acceptable to Mr. Trump and the informal committee composed of certain holders of certain notes of the Former Company. The number of directors that Mr. Trump will continue to be able to nominate to, or determine to be acceptable to serve on, the Board is subject to adjustment based on the extent of his beneficial ownership of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company as described in the Voting Agreement.

The foregoing summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the following, each of which is incorporated by reference in this Schedule 13D: (i) the Merger Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVI to this Amendment; (ii) the A/R Investment Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVII to this Amendment; (iii) the Amended Charter, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVIII to this Amendment; (iv) the Services Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XIX to this Amendment, (v) the Amended Trademark Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XX to this Amendment, (vi) the One Year Warrant, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXI to this Amendment; (vii) the Ten Year Warrant, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXII to this Amendment; (viii) the Amended Exchange Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXIII to this Amendment; (ix) the Amended Partnership Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXIV to this Amendment; (x) the Voting Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXV to this Amendment; (xi) the Amended Trademark Security Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXVI to this Amendment, (xii) the ROFO

Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXVII to this Amendment; and (xiii) the Miss Universe Assignment, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXVIII to this Amendment.

None of the Reporting Persons currently has plans or proposals which relate to or would result in the following: (a) the acquisition by any person of additional securities of the Restructured Company, or the disposition of securities of the Restructured Company; (b) an extraordinary corporate transaction, such as a merger, reorganization or liquidation, involving the Restructured Company or any of its subsidiaries; (c) a sale or transfer of a material amount of assets of the Restructured Company or any of its subsidiaries; (d) any change in the present Board or management of the Restructured Company, including any plans or proposals to change the number or term of directors or to fill any existing vacancies on the Board; (e) any material change in the present capitalization or dividend policy of the Restructured Company; (f) any other material change in the Restructured Company's business or corporate structure; (g) changes in the Restructured Company's charter, bylaws or instruments corresponding thereto or any actions which may impede the acquisition or control of the Restructured Company by any person; (h) causing a class of securities of the Restructured Company to be delisted from a national securities exchange or to cease to be authorized to be quoted in an inter-dealer quotation system of a registered national securities association; (i) a class of equity securities of the Restructured Company becoming eligible for termination of registration pursuant to Section 12(g)(4) of the Exchange Act; or (j) any action similar to any of those enumerated above.

As previously reported, the Reporting Persons may, from time to time, effect open market purchases of equity and/or debt securities of the Restructured Company.

**Item 5. Interest in Securities of the Issuer.**

Item 5 is hereby amended by deleting the Section in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

(a), (b). As of the date hereof, the aggregate number and percentage of shares of New Common Stock beneficially owned by each of the Reporting Persons (assuming in each case full conversion of their respective Partnership Interests and, in the case of Mr. Trump, the exercise of the One Year Warrant and the Ten Year Warrant), including the number of shares of New Common Stock as to which the Reporting Person has sole power to vote or direct the vote, shared power to vote or direct the vote, sole power to dispose or direct the disposition or shared power to dispose or direct the disposition, are set forth in the table below.

As of May 20, 2005, there are 27,085,078\* shares of New Common Stock and 900 shares of New Class B Common Stock (having a voting equivalency of 9,377,484 shares of New Common Stock) of the Restructured Company outstanding.

<b>Reporting Person</b>	<b>Number of Shares with Sole Power to Vote</b>	<b>Number of Shares with Shared Power to Vote</b>	<b>Number of Shares with Sole Power to Dispose</b>	<b>Number of Shares with Shared Power to Dispose</b>	<b>Aggregate of Shares Beneficially Owned</b>	<b>Adjusted Number of Shares Outstanding (1)</b>	<b>Percent of Shares Beneficially Owned (1)</b>
Donald J. Trump	12,052,889(2)	1,407(3)	12,052,889(2)	1,407(3)	12,054,296(2)(3)	39,127,201(4)	30.8%
Trump Casinos, Inc.	0	1,407(3)	0	1,407(3)	1,407(3)	27,086,485(5)	.00519%

- \* The Restructured Company informed the Reporting Person that this number is subject to minor changes based on the disposition of fractional interests and rounding for distributions of shares under the Reorganization Plan.
- (1) Pursuant to Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Act, any securities not outstanding which are subject to options, warrants, rights or conversion privileges exercisable with 60 days are deemed to be outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage of outstanding securities of the class owned by such person but are not deemed to be outstanding for the purposes of computing the percentage of any other person.
  - (2) Consists of (i) 12,173 shares of New Common Stock held directly by Mr. Trump; (ii) 1,217,933 and 1,446,706 shares of New Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the One Year Warrant and the Ten Year Warrant, respectively; and (iii) 4,821,880 and 4,554,197 shares of New Common Stock issuable upon the exchange of the Class A Partnership Interests and the Class B Partnership Interests, respectively.
  - (3) Consists of 1,407 shares of New Common Stock issuable upon the exchange of the Class A Limited Partnership Interests held by TCI.
  - (4) Consists of all shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company issued and outstanding and all shares of New Common Stock reserved for issuance, and beneficially owned by the Reporting Persons, including shares issuable upon the exercise of the Ten Year Warrant, the One Year Warrant, and the exchange of the Partnership Interests (excludes certain other shares of New Common Stock reserved for issuance under the New Class 11 Class A Warrants exercisable for up to 2,207,260 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company issued to holders of Old Common Stock of the Former Company pursuant to the Reorganization Plan as well as any employee or management stock option or incentive plan or program adopted by the Board).
  - (5) Consists of all shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company issued and outstanding and all shares of New Common Stock reserved for issuance, and beneficially owned by the Reporting Person (excludes shares of New Common Stock reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Ten Year Warrant, the One Year Warrant and upon the exchange of the Partnership Interests held directly by Mr. Trump, and other shares of New Common Stock reserved for issuance under the New Class 11 Class A Warrants exercisable for up to 2,207,260 shares of New Common Stock of the Restructured Company issued to holders of Old Common Stock of the Former Company pursuant to the Reorganization Plan as well as any employee or management stock option or incentive plan or program adopted by the Board).

**Item 6. Contracts, Arrangements, Understandings or Relationships with Respect to Securities of the Issuer.**

Item 6 is hereby amended by adding the following paragraphs to the end thereof:

On April 5, 2005, the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey, confirmed the Reorganization Plan. Prior to the effectiveness of the Reorganization Plan, on May 19, 2005, Mr. Trump entered into the Merger Agreement whereby TCII was merged with and into TCI2 with TCI2 surviving such merger. In connection therewith, Mr. Trump's ownership of TCII was exchanged for Old Common Stock of the Former Company. Pursuant to the Reorganization Plan, on May 20, 2005, Mr. Trump, the Former Company and the Former Partnership entered into the A/R Investment Agreement pursuant to which, Mr. Trump made an investment in the Restructured Partnership, consisting of \$55,000,000 in cash, the exchange and cancellation of his Notes, and the waiver of accrued interest thereon, and in exchange Mr. Trump received the Class A Partnership Interests in the Restructured Partnership. Mr. Trump received the Class B Partnership Interests and the One Year Warrant in exchange for entering into the Amended Agreements. Mr. Trump received the Ten Year Warrant in exchange for entering into the Services Agreement. Additionally, pursuant to the Amended Charter and in accordance with the Voting Agreement, Mr. Trump is the Chairman of the Board and designated, Wallace B. Askins and Don M. Thomas to the initial Board and approved of the designation of James J. Florio. Additionally, pursuant to the Voting Agreement, Mr. Trump agreed to vote his beneficially owned shares of New Common Stock in order to elect the Class A Directors to the Board.

The foregoing summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the following, each of which is incorporated by reference in this Schedule 13D: (i) the Merger Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVI to this Amendment; (ii) the A/R Investment Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVII to this Amendment; (iii) the Amended Charter, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XVIII to this Amendment; (iv) the Services Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XIX to this Amendment, (v) the Amended Trademark Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XX to this Amendment, (vi) the One Year Warrant, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXI to this Amendment; (vii) the Ten Year Warrant, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXII to this Amendment; (viii) the Amended Exchange Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXIII to this Amendment; (ix) the Amended Partnership Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXIV to this Amendment; and (x) the Voting Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit XXV to this Amendment.

**Item 7. Material to be Filed as Exhibits.**

Item 7 is hereby amended by adding the following Exhibits:

- Exhibit XVI: Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated May 19, 2005, by and among, Donald J. Trump, the Former Company, TCII, and TC12.
- Exhibit XVII: Amended and Restated Investment Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and among the Former Company, the Former Partnership and Donald J. Trump.

- Exhibit XVIII: Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Restructured Company, effective as of May 20, 2005.
- Exhibit XIX: Services Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and among the Restructured Company, the Restructured Partnership and Donald J. Trump.
- Exhibit XX: Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and among, the Restructured Partnership, Donald J. Trump and, solely for purposes of certain sections contained therein, the Restructured Company, Trump Taj Mahal Associates, LLC, Trump Plaza Associates, LLC, Trump Marina Associates, LLC, and Trump Indiana, Inc.
- Exhibit XXI: Warrant to Purchase New Common Stock of the Restructured Company, dated May 20, 2005.
- Exhibit XXII: Warrant to Purchase New Common Stock of the Restructured Company, dated May 20, 2005.
- Exhibit XXIII: Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and the Restructured Company, the Restructured Partnership, TCI and Donald J. Trump.
- Exhibit XXIV: Fourth Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P., dated May 20, 2005, by and among, the Restructured Company, Donald J. Trump,



TCI, TCI2, and the persons who may become a party thereto from time to time.

- Exhibit XXV: Voting Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and among the Restructured Company and Donald J. Trump.
- Exhibit XXVI: Amended and Restated Trademark Security Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and among, the Restructured Partnership and Donald J. Trump.
- Exhibit XXVII: Right of First Offer Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and among the Restructured Company, the Restructured Partnership and the Development Company.
- Exhibit XXVIII: Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated May 20, 2005, by and among the Restructured Partnership, TPI and Donald J. Trump.

SIGNATURES

After reasonable inquiry and to the best of the undersigned's knowledge and belief, the undersigned certifies that the information set forth in this statement is true, complete and correct.

Dated: May 23, 2005

/s/ DONALD J. TRUMP

---

Name: **Donald J. Trump**

TRUMP CASINOS, INC.

Dated: May 23, 2005

By: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
Name: **Donald J. Trump**  
Title: **President**

**EXECUTION VERSION**

**AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER**

**THIS AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER** (the **Plan**), dated as of the 10<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2005, is by and among TRUMP CASINOS II, INC., a Delaware corporation ( **TCII** ), TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC., a Delaware corporation ( **THCR** ), Donald J. Trump ( **DJT** ) and TCI2 HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company that is a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of THCR (the **Company** and, together with TCII, the **Constituent Entities** ).

**RECITALS:**

**A.** By order dated April 5, 2005 (the **Order** ) of the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey (the **Court** ) having jurisdiction over the parties to this Plan pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code (the **Bankruptcy Code** ), the Court has authorized the adoption of this Plan pursuant to the provisions of Sections 1123 and 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code and Section 18-209 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

**B.** This Plan has been duly adopted pursuant to that certain Second Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization, dated as of March 30, 2005 (the **Plan of Reorganization** ), of the Debtors (as defined in the Plan of Reorganization), including THCR, confirmed by the Order of the Court and in accordance with Section 18-209 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, and of the representations, warranties and agreements contained herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, each intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I**

**THE MERGER**

**1.1 The Merger.** Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Plan and in accordance with the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act (6 *Del. C.* § 18-101 *et seq.*), as amended (the **DLLC** ), and the Delaware General Corporation Law (8 *Del. C.* § 101 *et seq.*), as amended (the **DGCL** together with DLLC, the **Acts** ), on the Effective Date (as defined in Section 1.3 below) TCII shall be merged (the **Merger** ) with and into the Company and the separate existence of TCII shall thereupon cease. The Company shall be the surviving entity in the Merger (the Company, as such surviving entity, the **Surviving Corporation** ), and the separate existence of the Company with all of its rights, privileges, immunities, powers and franchises shall continue unaffected by the Merger.

**1.2 Effects of the Merger.** The Merger shall have the effects specified in the Acts. Without limiting the foregoing, from and after the effectiveness of the Merger pursuant to Section 1.3, all of the rights, privileges and powers of each Constituent Entity, and all property, real, personal and mixed, and all debts due to any Constituent Entity, as well as all other things and causes of action belonging to any Constituent Entity, shall be automatically and immediately vested in the Surviving Entity, and

shall thereafter be the property of the Surviving Entity, and the title to any real property vested by deed or otherwise in any Constituent Entity shall not revert or be in any way impaired by reason of the Merger. All rights of creditors and all liens upon any property of any Constituent Entity shall be preserved unimpaired and all debts, liabilities and duties of any Constituent Entity shall attach to the Surviving Entity and may be enforced against it to the same extent as if the debts, liabilities and duties had been incurred or contracted by it.

**1.3 Effective Date.** The Company will cause a Certificate of Merger to be executed and filed with the Secretary of State for the State of Delaware as provided in the Acts. The Merger shall become effective when the Certificate of Merger has been duly filed with the State of Delaware or, if otherwise agreed by the Company and TCII, such later date or time as is established by the Certificate of Merger, provided that the Merger shall become effective not less than one day prior to the Effective Date under the Plan of Reorganization (the date on which the Merger becomes effective as provided herein, the Effective Date ).

**1.4 Further Assurances.** If, at any time after the Effective Date, the Surviving Entity shall consider or be advised that any deeds, bills of sale, assignments or assurances or any other acts or things are necessary, desirable or proper (a) to vest, perfect or confirm, of record or otherwise, in the Surviving Entity, its right, title and interest in, to or under any of the rights, privileges, powers, franchises, properties or assets of TCII or (b) to otherwise carry out the purposes of this Plan, the Surviving Entity and its proper officers or members or their designees shall be authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of TCII, all such deeds, bills of sale, assignments and assurances and to do, in the name and on behalf of TCII, all other acts and things as may be necessary, proper or desirable to vest, perfect or confirm the Surviving Entity's right, title and interest in, to and under any of the rights, privileges, powers, franchises, properties or assets of TCII, in accordance with the purposes of this Plan.

## ARTICLE II

### OPERATING AGREEMENT OF SURVIVING ENTITY

**2.1 Limited Liability Company Agreement.** The Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Company in effect on the Effective Date shall be the Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Surviving Entity and govern the rights and privileges the member(s) until duly amended as provided therein or by applicable law.

## ARTICLE III

### EXCHANGE OF STOCK

**3.1 Merger Consideration.** As a result of the Merger and without any action on the part of any holder of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the TCII Stock ), of TCII (other than to surrender such TCII Stock), on the Effective Date, the shares of TCII Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Date shall be converted into, and shall represent, the right to receive Two Million Two Hundred Eleven Thousand Two Hundred Fifty (2,211,250)

shares (the Merger Consideration ) of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ( THCR Stock ), of THCR. THCR shall cause the Merger Consideration to be delivered to each holder of TCII Stock on the Effective Date.

#### ARTICLE IV

##### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

**4.1 Representations and Warranties of TCII.** TCII hereby represents and warrants to THCR and the Company that:

(a) Validly Existing. TCII validly exists under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all requisite corporate power and authority to own and operate its properties and assets and to carry on its business as presently conducted.

(b) Authority and Approval. TCII has the corporate power and authority to enter into this Plan and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution, delivery and performance of this Plan by TCII and the consummation by TCII of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of TCII. This Plan has been duly executed and delivered by TCII and (assuming the valid authorization, execution and delivery of this Plan by the Company and THCR) constitutes the valid and binding agreement of TCII enforceable against TCII in accordance with its terms, except that enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

(c) Governmental Filings and Approvals. The execution, delivery and performance of this Plan, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, by TCII do not require any material consent, waiver or authorization or approval of any governmental or regulatory authority except as to filings with and approvals required under the New Jersey Casino Control Act and rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

**4.2 Representations and Warranties of DJT.** DJT hereby represents and warrants to THCR and the Company that:

(a) Business Activities: Assets and Liabilities. TCII has no current, and does not presently conduct, business operations. Other than certain limited partnership interests of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, held by TCII that are presently exchangeable for Two Million Two Hundred Eleven Thousand Two Hundred Fifty (2,211,250) shares of THCR Stock pursuant to that certain Second Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 7, 1996 (as amended and in effect on the date hereof, the Exchange Agreement ), by and among THCR, DJT, Trump Casinos, Inc., a New Jersey corporation, and TCII, to the knowledge of TCII, TCII has no assets or properties. To the knowledge of TCII, TCII has no liabilities or obligations other than its obligations under the Exchange Agreement.

(b) Ownership of TCII Stock. DJT beneficially owns all right, title and interest, and has good and valid title, in and to all outstanding shares of TCII Stock, free and clear of any lien, encumbrance, security interest, pledge, preemptive right, option to acquire, right of first refusal or restriction on transfer (except for restrictions under or relating to applicable securities laws).

(c) Investment Representations. DJT:

(i) understands that the Merger Consideration to be issued hereunder has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act ), or any state or foreign securities act and are being issued to DJT by reason of specific exemptions under the provisions thereof that depend in part upon the representations and warranties made by DJT in this Section 4.2(c);

(ii) understands that the Merger Consideration to be issued hereunder consists of restricted securities under applicable federal securities laws and that the Securities Act and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder provide in substance that DJT may dispose of the Merger Consideration issued hereunder only pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration, if available;

(iii) is acquiring the Merger Consideration to be issued hereunder for investment only and not with a view to, or in connection with, any resale or distribution of any such Merger Consideration;

(iv) is an accredited investor as such term is defined in Rule 501 under Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act;

(v) has sufficient knowledge and experience in investing in companies similar to THCR so as to be able to evaluate the risks and merits of its investment in the Merger Consideration to be issued hereunder and he is able financially to bear the risks thereof; and

(vi) has had an opportunity to discuss THCR's business, management, and financial affairs with the THCR's executive officers, and has also had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the executive officers of THCR concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Merger Consideration to be issued hereunder and to obtain the information he believes necessary or appropriate to evaluate the suitability of an investment in the Merger Consideration to be issued hereunder.

**4.3 Representations and Warranties of THCR and the Company.** THCR and the Company hereby jointly and severally represent and warrant to TCII that:

(a) **Organization and Good Standing.** THCR is a corporation and the Company is a limited liability company, in each case validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and each of THCR and the Company have all requisite corporate and limited liability company (as applicable) power and authority to own and operate its properties and assets and to carry on its business as presently conducted.

(b) **Authority and Approval.** Each of THCR and the Company has (as applicable) the corporate or limited liability company power and authority to enter into this Plan and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution, delivery and performance of this Plan by THCR and the Company and the consummation by THCR and the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or limited liability company (as applicable) action on the part of THCR and the Company. This Plan has been duly executed and delivered by THCR and the Company and (assuming the valid authorization, execution and delivery of this Plan by TCII) constitutes the valid and binding agreement of THCR and the Company enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, except that enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

(c) **Governmental Filings and Approvals.** The execution, delivery and performance of this Plan, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, by THCR and the Company do not require any material consent, waiver or authorization or approval of any governmental or regulatory authority except as to filings with and approvals required under the New Jersey Casino Control Act and rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

## ARTICLE V

### CONDITIONS

**5.1 Conditions to the Obligations of Each Party.** The respective obligations of each party to effect the Merger are subject to the satisfaction on or prior to the Effective Date of each of the following conditions, any or all of which may be waived in whole or in part to the extent permitted by applicable law:

(a) **Regulatory Consents.** All filings required to be made prior to the Effective Date with, and all consents, approvals and authorizations required to be obtained prior to the Effective Date from governmental and regulatory authorities (including, without limitation, the New Jersey Casino Control Commission) in connection with the execution and delivery of this Plan and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby shall have been made or obtained.



(b) **Litigation.** No court or governmental or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction (including, without limitation, the New Jersey Casino Control Commission) shall have enacted, issued, promulgated, enforced or entered any statute, rule, regulation, judgment, decree, injunction or other order (whether temporary, preliminary or permanent) or taken any action that prohibits the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Plan.

**5.2 Conditions to the Obligations of THCR and the Company.** The obligation of THCR and the Company to effect the Merger is subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Effective Date of the following conditions, which may be waived in whole or in part by THCR:

(a) **Representations and Warranties.** Each of the representations and warranties of TCII and DJT contained in this Plan shall have been true and correct in all material respects when made and at and as of the Effective Date.

(b) **FIRPTA Certificate.** Each holder of TCII Stock shall have delivered to THCR a valid and properly completed certification of non-foreign status as described in Treasury Regulation Section 1.1445-2(b)(2).

**5.3 Conditions to the Obligations of TCII.** The obligation of TCII to effect the Merger is subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Effective Date of the following condition, which may be waived in whole or in part by TCII: Each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Plan shall have been true and correct in all material respects when made and at and as of the Effective Date.

## ARTICLE VI

### TERMINATION

**6.1 Termination.** This Plan may be terminated and the Merger may be abandoned at any time prior to the Effective Date:

(a) by mutual written consent of the Company and TCII; or

(b) by either party if the Merger has not been consummated on or before the day immediately preceding the Effective Date under the Plan of Reorganization.

**6.2 Effect of Termination.** In the event of termination of this Plan pursuant to this Article VI, this Plan shall forthwith terminate without any liability hereunder on the part of the Company or TCII; provided, however, that nothing contained in this Section 6.2 shall relieve any party from any liability for the willful breach of this Plan.

**ARTICLE VII**

**CERTAIN COVENANTS**

**7.1 Tax Treatment of Merger.** Each party hereto shall, for federal income tax purposes, treat the Merger as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the Code). No such party shall take or cause to be taken any action, whether before or after the Effective Date, that would disqualify the Merger as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code.

**7.1 Survival or Representations and Warranties of DJT.** The representations and warranties of DJT contained in this Agreement shall survive the Effective Date until the first anniversary thereof and shall thereafter terminate and be of no further force or effect, and any claim under or relating to the subject matter of any such representation or warranty must be made on or before the date of such anniversary or such claim shall be deemed to have been forever waived and discharged in all respects.

**ARTICLE VIII**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

**8.1 Amendment.** Any provision of this Plan may be amended or modified prior to the Effective Date by a writing to that effect executed by THCR and TCII.

**8.2 Waiver.** At any time prior to the Effective Date, THCR and TCII may, unless otherwise set forth in this Plan, (a) extend the time for the performance of any agreement of the other party hereto, (b) waive any accuracy and the representations and warranties contained herein or (c) waive compliance with any agreement or condition of the other party contained herein. Any agreement on the part of any party to any such extension or waiver shall be effective only if set forth in a writing signed on behalf of such party and deliver to the other party. No failure or delay by any party in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other right, power or privilege.

**8.3 Notices.** All notices, requests and other communications to any party hereunder shall be in writing (including the facsimile or similar writing) and shall be given:

(a) If to the Company:

Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.

725 Fifth Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor

New York, NY 10022

Facsimile: (212) 688-0397

Attn: Scott C. Butera

Robert M. Pickus, Esq.

with copies to:

Latham & Watkins LLP

633 West Fifth Street, Suite 4000

Los Angeles, CA 90071-2007

Facsimile: (213) 891-8763

Attn: Thomas W. Dobson, Esq.

Robert A. Klyman, Esq.

(b) If to TCII:

c/o The Trump Organization

725 Fifth Avenue

New York, NY 10022

Facsimile: (212) 935-0141

Attn: Donald J. Trump

with a copy to:

Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

787 Seventh Avenue

New York, NY 10019-6099

Facsimile: (212) 728-8111

Attn: Thomas M. Cerabino, Esq.

**8.4 No Assignment.** This Plan shall not be assignable by operation of law or otherwise.

**8.5 Governing Law.** This Plan shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to principles of conflict of laws.

- 8 -

**8.6 Gaming Laws.** Each of the provisions of this Plan is subject to and shall be enforced in compliance with the New Jersey Casino Control Act and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

**8.7 Entire Agreement.** This Plan embodies the entire agreement and understanding among the parties hereto and supercedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof.

**8.8 No Third Party Beneficiaries.** This Plan is not intended to confer upon any other person or entity, other than the parties hereto, any rights or remedies hereunder.

**8.9 Specific Performance.** The parties hereto agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Plan were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the parties shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Plan and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof in any court of the United States or any state having jurisdiction, this being in addition to any other remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity.

**8.10 Captions.** The captions contained in this Plan are for reference purposes only and shall not effect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Plan.

**8.11 Counterparts.** This Plan may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, and together shall constitute one and the same agreement with the same effect as if the signatures thereto were upon the same instrument.

**[remainder of page intentionally left blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement and Plan of Merger to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

**TRUMP CASINOS II, INC.**

By: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
Name: **Donald J. Trump**  
Title: **President**

/s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
Name: **Donald J. Trump**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

**TCI 2 HOLDINGS, LLC**

By: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.,  
its sole member

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

**EXHIBIT XVII**

**EXECUTION VERSION**

---

**AMENDED AND RESTATED**

**INVESTMENT AGREEMENT**

**BY AND AMONG**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.,**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS HOLDINGS, L.P.**

**and**

**DONALD J. TRUMP**

**DATED AS OF MAY 20, 2005**

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>	
ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS; INTERPRETATION	2
Section 1.1	Definitions	2
Section 1.2	Interpretation	10
ARTICLE II	STOCK SPLIT AND EXCHANGE AND ISSUANCES OF SECURITIES	11
Section 2.1	Reverse Stock Split; Common Shares	11
Section 2.2	Exchange of Old Class B Common Stock	11
Section 2.3	Issuance of Class A Partnership Interests	11
Section 2.4	Issuance of Class B Partnership Interests and One Year Warrant	12
Section 2.5	Issuance of Ten Year Warrant	12
ARTICLE III	CLOSING	12
Section 3.1	Closing	12
Section 3.2	Closing Deliveries	13
ARTICLE IV	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF COMPANY AND PARTNERSHIP	15
Section 4.1	Organization	15
Section 4.2	Authority; No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents	16
ARTICLE V	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF INVESTOR	18
Section 5.1	Authority	18
Section 5.2	No Conflict	18
Section 5.3	Investment Representations	18
Section 5.4	Sufficient Funds	19
ARTICLE VI	COVENANTS	19
Section 6.1	Certain Notices	19
Section 6.2	Governmental Approvals.	20
Section 6.3	Hart-Scott-Rodino Filing	21
Section 6.4	[Intentionally Omitted]	21
Section 6.5	Restructuring; Bankruptcy	21
Section 6.6	[Intentionally Omitted]	22
Section 6.7	Publicity	22
Section 6.8	[Intentionally Omitted]	22
Section 6.9	Amended and Restated Organizational Documents	22
Section 6.10	Board Representation	22
Section 6.11	Director and Officer Indemnification	23
Section 6.12	Further Assurances and Actions	24
Section 6.13	Changes to Transaction Documents	24
Section 6.14	Affiliate Transactions	24
Section 6.15	Set Off	24



ARTICLE VII	CONDITIONS TO CLOSING	24
Section 7.1	Conditions to Each Party's Obligation to Effect the Closing	24
Section 7.2	Additional Conditions to Obligations of the Company and the Partnership	25
Section 7.3	Additional Conditions to Obligations of the Investor	26
ARTICLE VIII	TERMINATION	28
Section 8.1	Termination	28
Section 8.2	Effect of Termination	29
Section 8.3	Fees and Expenses	29
ARTICLE IX	MISCELLANEOUS	30
Section 9.1	Non-Survival	30
Section 9.2	Notices	30
Section 9.3	Counterparts	31
Section 9.4	Headings	31
Section 9.5	Amendment	31
Section 9.6	Extension; Waiver	31
Section 9.7	Severability	32
Section 9.8	Entire Agreement; No Third Party Beneficiaries	32
Section 9.9	Governing Law	32
Section 9.10	Assignment; Successors	32
Section 9.11	Election of Remedies	32
Section 9.12	Submission to Jurisdiction	32

**EXHIBITS:**

Exhibit A	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws
Exhibit B	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation
Exhibit C	Form of Amended Exchange Rights Agreement
Exhibit D	Form of Amended Partnership Agreement
Exhibit E	THCR Debt Restructure - DJT Tax Points
Exhibit F	Form of Amended Trademark License Agreement
Exhibit G	Form of Amended Trademark Security Agreement
Exhibit H	Company Subsidiaries
Exhibit I	Form of Miss Universe Assignment Agreement
Exhibit J	Form of One Year Warrant
Exhibit K	Form of Right of First Offer Agreement
Exhibit L	Form of Services Agreement
Exhibit M	Form of Voting Agreement
Exhibit N	Form of Ten Year Warrant

**AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTMENT AGREEMENT**

AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTMENT AGREEMENT, dated as of May 20, 2005 (this Agreement ), by and among Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holding, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (the Partnership ), and Donald J. Trump (the Investor ).

**R E C I T A L S:**

WHEREAS, the Company (as hereinafter defined) is the sole general partner of the Partnership;

WHEREAS, the Investor (directly and through certain of the Investor's controlled Affiliates (as hereinafter defined)) beneficially owns 9,960,887 issued and outstanding shares (the Present Shares ) of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company;

WHEREAS, the Investor owns TCH 2nd Priority Notes (as hereinafter defined) in the aggregate principal amount of \$16,366,686 (the Investor Notes ), and the interest that shall be due on the Investor Notes is referred to herein as the Accrued Interest ;

WHEREAS, on November 21, 2004, the Debtors (as hereinafter defined) commenced the Bankruptcy Case (as hereinafter defined);

WHEREAS, on January 25, 2005, the Company, the Partnership and the Investor entered into an Investment Agreement (the Prior Agreement ) with respect to the Investment (as hereinafter defined) and the other transactions contemplated thereby;

WHEREAS, on April 5, 2005, by written order, the Bankruptcy Court confirmed the Bankruptcy Plan;

WHEREAS, the Company, the Partnership and the Investor desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement as provided herein;

WHEREAS, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, at the Closing (as hereinafter defined), the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor will make an equity investment (the Investment ) in the Partnership consisting of (i) a cash investment of \$55,000,000 (the Cash Amount ), (ii) the exchange and cancellation of the Investor Notes and (iii) the written waiver (the Investor Waiver ) by the Investor (for the Investor and on behalf of the Investor's controlled Affiliates) of the Investor's (and any such controlled Affiliates') right to receive the Accrued Interest in respect of the Investor Notes, pursuant to which the Partnership will (and the Restructured Company (as hereinafter defined) will cause the Partnership to) issue Class A Partnership Interests (as hereinafter defined) to the Investor;

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

WHEREAS, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, at the Closing, in consideration of the Investor entering (and/or causing one or more Affiliates of the Investor to enter) into the Amended Agreements (as hereinafter defined) and consummating (and/or causing any such Affiliates to consummate) the transactions contemplated hereby, the

Partnership will (and the Restructured Company will cause the Company to) issue Class B Partnership Interests (as hereinafter defined), and the Company will issue the One Year Warrant (as hereinafter defined), to the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor;

WHEREAS, in consideration of the Investor entering into the Services Agreement, the Company will issue the Ten Year Warrant (as hereinafter defined) to the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor;

WHEREAS, the Class A Partnership Interests will be exchangeable for shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the Common Stock ), of the Restructured Company, and the Class B Partnership Interests will be exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and/or cash in an amount equal to the fair market value of such shares of Common Stock, as provided in the Amended Exchange Rights Agreement and the Amended Partnership Agreement (as each such term is hereinafter defined);

WHEREAS, in connection with, and as a condition to the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the Company and certain Company Subsidiaries (as hereinafter defined) have undertaken, under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code (as hereinafter defined) and pursuant to the Bankruptcy Plan (as hereinafter defined), the Restructuring (as hereinafter defined), the terms of which are set forth on Exhibit A (the Term Sheet ) to that certain Restructuring Support Agreement, dated as of October 20, 2004 (the Restructuring Support Agreement ), by and among the Company, the Investor, the Noteholders (as defined in the Restructuring Support Agreement) and the other parties thereto;

WHEREAS, the Special Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the Board of Directors ) and the Board of Directors have duly approved and authorized this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Restructuring Support Agreement, the Investor has agreed to support the commencement of the Bankruptcy Case (as hereinafter defined) by the Debtors (as hereinafter defined), confirmation by the Bankruptcy Court of the Bankruptcy Plan, approval by the Bankruptcy Court of the Disclosure Statement (as hereinafter defined) and approval by the Bankruptcy Court of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, each intending to be legally bound, hereby agree to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS; INTERPRETATION

Section 1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

Accrued Interest shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Affiliate shall mean, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, control of a Person shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of its management or policies, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise. For the purposes of this definition, except as otherwise provided herein, TCI shall be deemed an Affiliate of the Investor even if the Investor has transferred the outstanding equity interests of TCI held thereby as of the date hereof to another Person who is not an Affiliate of the Investor.

Agreement shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

Amended Agreements shall mean, collectively, the Amended Exchange Rights Agreement, the Amended Partnership Agreement and the Amended Trademark License Agreement.

Amended and Restated Bylaws shall mean the Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Restructured Company, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall mean the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Restructured Company, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

Amended Exchange Rights Agreement shall mean the Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

Amended Partnership Agreement shall mean the Fourth Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of the Partnership, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D, which shall contain or reflect the terms set forth in Exhibit E.

Amended Trademark License Agreement shall mean the Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement to be entered into by and between the Investor, the Partnership and the Restructured Company on the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.

Amended Trademark Security Agreement shall mean the Amended and Restated Trademark Security Agreement to be entered into by and between the Investor and the Partnership on the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit G.

Bankruptcy Case shall mean the chapter 11 cases of the Debtors pending in the Bankruptcy Court, which are being jointly administered under case numbers 04-46898 through 04-46925 (JHW).

Bankruptcy Code shall mean title 11 of the United States Code, 11 U.S.C. §101, et seq., as now in effect or hereafter amended.

Bankruptcy Court shall mean the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey and, to the extent that there is no reference pursuant to section 157 of title 28 of the United States Code, the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey.

Bankruptcy Exceptions shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.2(a) hereof.

Bankruptcy Plan shall mean the Debtors' Second Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization, dated as of March 30, 2005, as modified, amended or supplemented from time to time, in each case with the approval of the Investor (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), together with any and all Contracts, schedules, exhibits, certificates, orders and other documents and instruments prepared in connection therewith.

Board of Directors shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Business Day shall mean any day other than a Saturday or Sunday which is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City are authorized or obligated by Law or executive order to close.

Capitalization Table shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.2(a)(xx) hereof.

Cash Amount shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Class A Partnership Interests shall have the meaning set forth in the Amended Partnership Agreement.

Class B Exchange shall mean the exchange of each outstanding share of Old Class B Common Stock for one share of New Class B Common Stock.

Class B Partnership Interests shall have the meaning set forth in the Amended Partnership Agreement.

Closing shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 hereof.

Closing Date shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 hereof.

Common Shares shall mean the 23,880 shares of Common Stock (less any shares of Common Stock issued to the Investor or any of his Affiliates pursuant to the TCI 2 Merger) beneficially owned by the Investor; provided that the number of Common Shares held by the Investor immediately following the Stock Split shall be adjusted so that such number of Common Shares represents 0.06% of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the consummation of the Closing on a Fully Diluted Basis.

Common Stock shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Company shall mean Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation, until the consummation of the Restructuring, and the Restructured Company.



Company Entities shall mean, collectively, the Company and each Company Subsidiary.

Company Gaming Facilities shall mean, collectively, (a) the Trump Taj Mahal Casino Resort, (b) the Trump Plaza Hotel and Casino, (c) the Trump Marina Hotel Casino, and (d) the Trump Indiana Casino Hotel.

Company Material Adverse Effect shall mean, with respect to any one or more changes, events or effects, a material adverse effect on the business, assets, financial condition or results of operations of (a) the Company and the Company Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (b) the Trump Taj Mahal Casino Resort, (c) the Trump Marina Hotel Casino, or (d) the Trump Plaza Hotel and Casino, in each case except for any such change, event or effect resulting from, arising out of or related to (i) changes in or affecting (A) the gaming industry generally in the United States, or (B) the United States economy or financial markets as a whole, or (ii) the taking of any action in furtherance of and not inconsistent with this Agreement or the Restructuring or expressly consented to by the Investor; provided, however, that any event, circumstance, condition, fact, effect or other matter that would otherwise constitute a Company Material Adverse Effect shall not constitute a Company Material Adverse Effect if the material adverse effect thereof shall cease to exist or be of any effect as of the consummation of the Bankruptcy Plan.

Company Subsidiary shall mean any Subsidiary of the set forth on Exhibit H attached hereto.

Confirmation Order shall mean the order in a form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Investor entered by the Bankruptcy Court in the Bankruptcy Case confirming the Bankruptcy Plan pursuant to Section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code.

Contract shall mean, with respect to any Person, any agreement, arrangement or obligation, whether written or oral, including any commitment, mortgage, instrument, indenture, note, bond, loan, guarantee, lease, sublease, license, contract, deed of trust, option agreement, right of first refusal, security agreement, development agreement, operating agreement, management agreement, service agreement, partnership agreement, joint venture agreement, limited liability agreement, put/call arrangement, purchase, or sale or merger agreement, in each case that is binding on such Person under applicable Law, including any amendments or modifications thereto and restatements thereof.

D&O Indemnified Parties shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.11(a) hereof.

Debtors shall have the meaning set forth in the Bankruptcy Plan.

Disclosure Statement shall mean the written disclosure statement filed by the Company and certain Company Subsidiaries in connection with the Bankruptcy Plan in the Bankruptcy Case, as approved by the Bankruptcy Court pursuant to Section 1125 of the Bankruptcy Code, as may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

Encumbrance shall mean, with respect to any asset, security or property, any security interest, pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, lien (including environmental and Tax liens), charge, encumbrance, adverse claim, restriction on use or option, in each case, in respect of such asset, security or property; provided, that, with respect to securities, Encumbrances shall exclude limitations on transfer imposed by Gaming Laws.

Exchange Act shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Existing Security Agreement shall mean that certain Trademark Security Agreement, dated as of June 12, 1995, as amended, between the Investor and the Company.

Existing Trademark License Agreement shall mean that certain Trademark License Agreement, dated as of June 12, 1995, as amended, between the Investor and the Company.

Five Board Members shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.10 hereof.

Fully Diluted Basis shall mean, at any given time, on a fully diluted basis, assuming the full conversion, exercise and exchange (as applicable) of all then outstanding options, warrants and other rights to acquire shares of Common Stock (other than shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under any employee or management stock option or incentive plan or program adopted by the Board of Directors of the Restructured Company).

Gaming Activities shall mean the business of owning, operating or managing a casino or similar gaming facility in which the principal business activity is the taking or receiving of bets or wagers upon the results of games of chance or skill.

Gaming Authority shall mean any Governmental Entity that is directly responsible for the licensing or granting of permit authority for, or otherwise exercises direct legal or regulatory oversight with respect to, Gaming Activities conducted in the United States, including (a) the New Jersey Casino Control Commission, (b) the New Jersey Division of Gaming Enforcement, (c) the Indiana Gaming Commission and (d) the National Indian Gaming Commission.

Gaming Law shall mean any Law governing or regulating Gaming Activities, including, without limitation, the New Jersey Casino Control Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the Indiana Riverboat Gambling Act (as set forth at Indiana Code 4-33) and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the Indiana Gaming Control Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Gaming License shall mean any Governmental Approval required in order to conduct Gaming Activities under any Gaming Law issued by any Gaming Authority.

Governmental Approvals shall mean, with respect to any Person, all Gaming Licenses, Liquor Licenses and any other permit, license, certificate, franchise, concession, finding of suitability, exemption, entitlement, approval, consent, ratification, permission,

clearance, confirmation, waiver, certification, filing, designation, rating, registration, qualification, authorization or order that is issued or granted to such Person by any Governmental Entity in connection with the operation of such Person's business.

Governmental Entity shall mean any foreign, domestic or supranational governmental (executive, legislative or judicial), tribal, administrative, regulatory, police, military or taxing authority.

Governmental Order shall mean any order, writ, judgment, stay, injunction, decree or award entered by or with any Governmental Entity.

HSR Act shall mean the Hart-Scott Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended from time to time, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Investment shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Investor shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

Investor Board Members shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.10 hereof.

Investor Notes shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Investor Waiver shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Laws shall mean all laws, statutes, ordinances, decrees, rules, regulations, orders, injunctions or judgments of the United States, any foreign country or any domestic or foreign state, county, city, province or other political subdivision or of any Governmental Entity, including, without limitation, Gaming Laws.

Liquor Licenses shall mean all those certain off sale, portable bar and other alcoholic beverage licenses issued by any Governmental Entity or Gaming Authority pursuant to which the sale of alcoholic beverages is permitted in the restaurants, bars, function rooms and guest rooms of hotels or related properties (including casino, gambling or gaming facilities such as the Company Gaming Facilities).

Maximum D&O Premium shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.11(b) hereof.

Merger Sub shall mean a Delaware limited liability company that is wholly owned by the Company.

Miss Universe Assignment Agreement shall mean the Assignment and Assumption Agreement with respect to the Partnership's limited and general partnership interests in Miss Universe L.P., LLLP, a Delaware limited liability limited partnership, to be entered into by and between the Partnership, the Investor and TPI on the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I.

Mutual Board Member shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.10 hereof.

New Class B Common Stock shall mean the Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Restructured Company.

Notifying Party shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.2(c) hereof.

NYSE shall mean the New York Stock Exchange.

Old Class B Common Stock shall mean the Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company prior to the consummation of the Restructuring.

One Year Warrant shall mean a warrant, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit J, exercisable until the first anniversary of the Closing Date, to purchase, for an exercise price of \$14.60 per share, 1,217,933 shares of Common Stock; provided that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the One Year Warrant shall be adjusted so that such number of issuable shares represents 2.9% of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the consummation of the Closing on a Fully Diluted Basis.

Partnership shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

Partnership Interests shall mean the Class A Partnership Interests and the Class B Partnership Interests, collectively.

Person shall mean a natural person, partnership (general or limited), corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, business association, unincorporated association, joint venture, Governmental Entity or other entity or organization.

Present Shares shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Prior Agreement shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Restructured Company shall mean the Company from and after the consummation of the Restructuring.

Restructuring Support Agreement shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

Right of First Offer Agreement shall mean the Right of First Offer Agreement to be entered into by and among the Trump Organization, the Partnership and the Restructured Company on the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit K.

SEC shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Securities Act shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended from time to time, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Services Agreement shall mean the Services Agreement to be entered into by and between the Restructured Company, the Partnership and the Investor on the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit L.

Stock Split shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.1 hereof.

Subsidiary shall mean, with respect to any Person, any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, business association or other Person of which such Person owns, directly or indirectly, rights with respect to, securities or other interests having the power to elect a majority of such Person's board of directors or analogous or similar governing body of such Person.

TCF shall mean Trump Casino Funding, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

TCH shall mean Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

TCH 2nd Priority Notes shall mean the 17 5/8% Second Priority Mortgage Notes due 2010 of TCH and TCF.

TCI shall mean Trump Casinos, Inc., a New Jersey corporation.

TCI 2 shall mean Trump Casinos II, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its successor, TCI 2 Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

TCI 2 Merger shall mean the merger of Trump Casinos II, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with and into Merger Sub, with Merger Sub as the entity surviving such merger, pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger containing such terms and in such form as shall be mutually agreed upon by the Company and the Investor.

Ten Year Warrant shall mean a warrant, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit M, exercisable until the tenth anniversary of the Closing Date, to purchase, for an exercise price of \$21.90 per share, 1,446,706 shares of Common Stock; provided that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Ten Year Warrant shall be adjusted so that such number of issuable shares represents 3.5% of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the consummation of the Closing on a Fully Diluted Basis.

Term Sheet shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

TPA shall mean Trump Plaza Associates, a New Jersey general partnership beneficially wholly owned by the Company.



TPI shall mean Trump Pageants, Inc., a New York corporation.

Transaction Documents shall mean, collectively, this Agreement, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Amended and Restated Bylaws, the Voting Agreement, the Warrants, the Services Agreement, the Amended Partnership Agreement, the

Amended Exchange Rights Agreement, the Amended Trademark License Agreement, the Amended Trademark Security Agreement, the Right of First Offer Agreement and the Miss Universe Assignment Agreement.

Trump Organization shall mean, The Trump Organization LLC, a New York limited liability company.

Voting Agreement shall mean the Voting Agreement to be entered into by and among the Restructured Company and the Investor on the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit N.

Warrants shall mean the One Year Warrant and the Ten Year Warrant, collectively.

#### Section 1.2 Interpretation.

(a) When a reference is made in this Agreement to a section, article, paragraph, exhibit or schedule, such reference shall be to a section, article, paragraph, exhibit or schedule of this Agreement, unless otherwise clearly indicated to the contrary.

(b) Whenever the words include, includes or including are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words without limitation.

(c) The words hereof, herein and herewith and words of similar import shall, unless otherwise stated, be construed to refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement.

(d) The meaning assigned to each term defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of such term, and words denoting any gender shall include all genders. Where a word or phrase is defined herein, each of its other grammatical forms shall have a corresponding meaning.

(e) A reference to any party to this Agreement or any other agreement or documents shall include such party's successors and permitted assigns.

(f) A reference to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation shall include any amendment to, and any modification or reenactment thereof, any legislative provision substituted therefor and all regulations and statutory instruments issued thereunder or pursuant thereto.

(g) The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any such party by virtue of the authorship of any provisions of this Agreement.

(h) For the purposes of this Agreement, all shares of Common Stock or Partnership Interests to be owned by the Investor as of immediately after the Closing, as

provided herein, shall include all shares of Common Stock and Partnership Interests owned by TCI (whether or not TCI is then owned by the Investor), unless TCI is then directly or indirectly owned by the Company or any of its Affiliates, in which case such shares of Common Stock and Partnership Interests owned by TCI shall not be deemed to be owned by the Investor.

## ARTICLE II

### STOCK SPLIT AND EXCHANGE AND ISSUANCES OF SECURITIES

Section 2.1 Reverse Stock Split: Common Shares. At or immediately prior to the Closing, the Company shall effect a reverse stock split (the Stock Split) pursuant to which each 1,000 shares of Common Stock then outstanding shall be consolidated into one share of Common Stock (subject to adjustment for fractional shares, as provided in the Bankruptcy Plan), without the need for any further corporate or other action or deed under any applicable law, regulation, order or rule, as a result of, and immediately after, which Stock Split (taking into consideration the issuances hereunder) the Investor shall beneficially own the Common Shares, free and clear of any and all Encumbrances (other than any Encumbrances specifically set forth in the Amended Agreements, the Services Agreement and the Voting Agreement).

Section 2.2 Exchange of Old Class B Common Stock. Except as otherwise provided in the Bankruptcy Plan, at or immediately prior to the Closing, the Company shall effect the Class B Exchange such that each share of Old Class B Common Stock beneficially owned by the Investor or his Affiliates shall be exchanged for one share of New Class B Common Stock, free and clear of any and all Encumbrances (other than any Encumbrances specifically set forth in the Amended Agreements, the Services Agreement and the Voting Agreement).

Section 2.3 Issuance of Class A Partnership Interests.

(a) On and subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, at the Closing, in exchange for the consummation of the Investment by the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor, the Partnership shall (and the Restructured Company shall cause the Partnership to) issue to the Investor and/or such Affiliates, free and clear of any and all Encumbrances (other than any Encumbrances specifically set forth in the Amended Agreements, the Services Agreement and the Voting Agreement), Class A Partnership Interests exchangeable for 4,811,580 shares of Common Stock; provided that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of such Partnership Interests shall be adjusted so that such number of issuable shares represents, assuming the conversion of such shares into Common Stock, 11.64% of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the consummation of the Closing on a Fully Diluted Basis.

(b) The consummation of the Investment pursuant to Section 2.3(a) hereof shall be effected at the Closing by the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor by (i) the delivery to the Partnership of the Investor Notes, (ii) the delivery of the Investor Waiver and (iii) wire transfer of immediately available funds in an amount equal to the Cash Amount to an account or accounts designated by the Partnership at least three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date.

Section 2.4 Issuance of Class B Partnership Interests and One Year Warrant. On and subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, at the Closing, in consideration of the Investor entering (and/or causing one or more Affiliates of the Investor to enter) into the Amended Agreements and consummating (and/or causing any such Affiliates to consummate) the transactions contemplated hereby: (a) the Partnership shall (and the Restructured Company shall cause the Partnership to) issue to the Investor (and/or any such Affiliates, as determined by the Investor in the Investor's sole discretion), free and clear of any and all Encumbrances (other than any Encumbrances specifically set forth in the Amended Agreements, the Services Agreement and the Voting Agreement) Class B Partnership Interests exchangeable for 4,554,197 shares of Common Stock or an amount in cash equal to the aggregate fair market value of such shares (as provided in the Amended Exchange Rights Agreement and the Amended Partnership Agreement); provided that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of such Partnership Interests shall be adjusted so that such number of issuable shares represents 11.02% of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the consummation of the Closing on a Fully Diluted Basis (it being understood that the amount of cash payable by the Company upon exchange of such Class B Partnership Interests shall also be adjusted to an amount equal to the aggregate fair market value of such shares of Common Stock representing 11.02% of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the consummation of the Closing on a Fully Diluted Basis); and (b) the Restructured Company shall issue to the Investor the One Year Warrant, free and clear of any and all Encumbrances (other than any Encumbrances specifically set forth in the Amended Agreements, the Services Agreement and the Voting Agreement).

Section 2.5 Issuance of Ten Year Warrant. On and subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, at the Closing, in consideration of the Investor entering into the Services Agreement, the Restructured Company shall issue to the Investor the Ten Year Warrant, free and clear of any and all Encumbrances (other than any Encumbrances specifically set forth in the Amended Agreements, the Services Agreement and the Voting Agreement).

### ARTICLE III

#### CLOSING

Section 3.1 Closing. The closing (the Closing) of the transactions contemplated hereby, shall take place at the offices of Latham & Watkins LLP, 885 Third Avenue, Suite 1000, New York, New York 10022, at a date (the Closing Date) and time to be mutually agreed upon by the Company and the Investor, which Closing Date shall occur within three (3) Business Days following the satisfaction (or waiver by the Company or the Investor, as applicable) of the conditions set forth in Article VII hereof (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of those conditions).

Section 3.2 Closing Deliveries.

(a) The Company will deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Investor on the Closing Date:

(i) a copy of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, certified as of the date of the Closing by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware;

(ii) a copy of the Amended and Restated Bylaws, duly adopted by the Board of Directors;

(iii) a certificate or certificates representing the Common Shares to be issued to the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor at the Closing hereunder;

(iv) evidence reasonably acceptable to the Investor of the constitution of the Board of Directors (effective as of the Closing) as provided in Section 6.10 hereof;

(v) good standing certificates (or equivalents thereof) for each of the Company and the Partnership, each issued by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and of such other applicable jurisdictions where the Company or the Partnership, as applicable, is qualified or licensed to do business or own, lease or operate property making such qualification or licensing necessary, and dated as of a date within three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date;

(vi) the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7.3(c) hereof;

(vii) an executed cross-receipt for the Cash Amount, the Investor Notes and the Investor Waiver;

(viii) a certified copy of the Confirmation Order;

(ix) a certified copy of the docket in the Bankruptcy Case evidencing that, as of the Closing Date, the Confirmation Order has not been stayed, revised or vacated, or modified in a manner which is inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement;

(x) evidence reasonably acceptable to the Investor of the issuance of the Partnership Interests to be issued to the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor at the Closing hereunder;

(xi) a counterpart of the Services Agreement, duly executed by the Company, the Partnership and Trump Atlantic City Associates, a New Jersey general partnership;

(xii) an executed assignment of the Existing Trademark License Agreement to the Partnership and a counterpart of the Amended Trademark License Agreement, duly executed by the Company and the Partnership;

(xiii) a counterpart of the Amended Exchange Rights Agreement, duly executed by the Company, the Partnership and each other party thereto (other than the Investor and TCI);

(xiv) a counterpart of the Amended Partnership Agreement, duly executed by the Company, the Partnership and Merger Sub;

(xv) a counterpart of the Right of First Offer Agreement, duly executed by the Company and the Partnership;

(xvi) a counterpart of the Voting Agreement, duly executed by the Company;

(xvii) a counterpart of each Warrant, duly executed by the Company;

(xviii) a counterpart of the Miss Universe Assignment Agreement, duly executed by the Partnership;

(xix) an executed assignment of the Existing Trademark Security Agreement to the Partnership and a counterpart of the Amended Trademark Security Agreement, duly executed by the Partnership;

(xx) a table (the Capitalization Table ) containing the complete pro forma capitalization of the Company and the Partnership at the Closing (after giving effect thereto), which Capitalization Table shall be consistent with the Term Sheet; and

(xxi) such other previously undelivered documents reasonably requested by the Investor to be delivered by the Company and/or the Partnership to the Investor at or prior to the Closing in connection with this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Company or the Partnership is a party.

(b) The Investor will deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Company (for itself and, as applicable, on behalf of the Partnership) on the Closing Date:

(i) the Cash Amount, the Investor Notes and the Investor Waiver in accordance with Section 2.3(b) hereof;

(ii) the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7.2(c) hereof;

(iii) an executed cross receipt with respect to the Common Shares, Partnership Interests and Warrants to be issued to the Investor and/or one or more Affiliates of the Investor (as applicable) at the Closing hereunder;

(iv) a counterpart of the Services Agreement, duly executed by the Investor;



(v) a counterpart of the Amended Trademark License Agreement, duly executed by the Investor;

(vi) a counterpart of the Amended Exchange Rights Agreement, duly executed by the Investor and TCI (to the extent that the Investor is then the sole shareholder thereof);

(vii) a counterpart of the Amended Partnership Agreement, duly executed by the Investor and TCI (to the extent that the Investor is then the sole shareholder thereof);

(viii) a counterpart of the Right of First Offer Agreement, duly executed by the Trump Organization;

(ix) a counterpart of the Voting Agreement, duly executed by the Investor and/or any of the Investor's controlled Affiliates that are parties thereto;

(x) a counterpart of the Miss Universe Assignment Agreement, duly executed by the Investor and TPI;

(xi) a counterpart of the Amended Trademark Security Agreement, duly executed by the Investor; and

(xii) such other previously undelivered documents reasonably requested by the Company to be delivered by the Investor to the Company at or prior to the Closing in connection with this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party.

#### ARTICLE IV

##### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF COMPANY AND PARTNERSHIP

Except as set forth herein, the Company and the Partnership hereby jointly and severally represent and warrant to the Investor as follows:

###### Section 4.1 Organization.

(a) The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has the requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as currently being conducted. The Company is duly qualified or licensed to do business and is in good standing, in each jurisdiction in which the property owned, leased or operated by the Company or the nature of the business conducted by the Company makes such qualification or licensing necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified, licensed or in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

(b) The Partnership is a limited partnership duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has the requisite organizational power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as currently being conducted. The Partnership is duly qualified or licensed to do business and is in good standing, in each jurisdiction in which the property owned, leased or operated by the

- 15 -

Company or the nature of the business conducted by the Partnership makes such qualification or licensing necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified, licensed or in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

(c) Each Company Subsidiary is a corporation or other legal entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization and has the requisite corporate, limited liability, partnership or other organizational power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is currently being conducted. Each Company Subsidiary is duly qualified or licensed as a foreign corporation or other business entity to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction where the character of its properties owned or held under lease or the nature of its business makes such qualification, licensing or good standing necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified, licensed or in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 4.2 Authority; No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents.

(a) Each of the Company and the Partnership has the requisite corporate or organizational power and authority to enter into this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to be consummated by it. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by each of the Company and the Partnership has been, and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party will prior to the Closing be, duly authorized by the requisite corporate or organizational action of the Company and the Partnership. This Agreement has been, and each of the other Transaction Documents to which the Company or the Partnership is a party, when executed and delivered by it, will be duly authorized and validly executed and delivered thereby, and this Agreement constitutes, and each of the other Transaction Documents to which the Company or the Partnership is a party, when executed and delivered by it (assuming this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party constitute the valid and binding obligations of the other parties hereto and thereto) will constitute, a valid and binding obligation of the Company or the Partnership (as applicable), enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or other similar Laws now or hereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights generally and (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding at Law or in equity) (collectively, the Bankruptcy Exceptions ).

(b) The execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company and the Partnership, and the performance by any of them of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, will not, (i) conflict with, violate or breach any provision of the certificate of incorporation or bylaws or other organizational document of any Company Entity or the Partnership, (ii) assuming that (x) as of the Effective Date (as defined in the Bankruptcy Plan), upon the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, no individual Noteholder will beneficially own a majority of the then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company and (y) the reduction of the Investor's current beneficial ownership of the outstanding capital stock of the Company as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Bankruptcy Plan (including the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) will not be deemed a change

of control of any Company Entity, result in any violation or breach of, or constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) a default (or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any obligation or loss of any material benefit) under, or require a consent or waiver under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any Contract to which any Company Entity or the Partnership is a party or by which any of them or any of their properties or assets may be bound (subject to the Bankruptcy Exceptions), or (iii) assuming that all Governmental Approvals and other matters referred to in Section 4.2(c) hereof have been made and any waiting periods thereunder have terminated or expired, conflict with or violate any Law or Governmental Approval applicable to the Company Entities or the Partnership or any of their respective properties or assets, except in the cases of the foregoing clauses (ii) and (iii) for any such breaches, conflicts, violations, defaults, terminations, cancellations, accelerations, losses or failures to obtain any such consent or waiver which would not (A) individually or in the aggregate, have a Company Material Adverse Effect or (B) prevent or materially delay the Closing.

(c) No Governmental Approvals or notice to, declaration or filing with, or waiver from any other Person is required by or of the Company Entities or the Partnership in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by the Company Entities and the Partnership of this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents to which any of them is a party nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except (i) the filing of the premerger notification and report form under the HSR Act, (ii) the filing with the SEC of such reports under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act as may be required in connection with this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, (iii) the filing of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in accordance with the Delaware General Corporation Law, (iv) applicable filings, if any, with the NYSE, including filings in connection with the listing of shares and name change of the Company, (v) the Gaming Licenses and other Governmental Approvals related to, or arising out of, compliance with Gaming Laws, (vi) Governmental Approvals as may be required under applicable state securities Laws or Blue Sky laws, (vii) the Confirmation Order, (viii) other Governmental Approvals reasonably necessary to own, lease or operate the properties of the Company Entities and to carry on the business of the Company Entities as currently conducted, and (ix) such other consents, Governmental Approvals, orders, authorizations, notifications, registrations, declarations and filings, the failure of which to be obtained or made would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Company Material Adverse Effect or prevent or materially delay the Closing.

**ARTICLE V**

**REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF INVESTOR**

Except as set forth herein, the Investor hereby represents and warrants to the Company and the Partnership as follows:

Section 5.1 Authority. The Investor has the requisite power and authority to enter into this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which he is a party and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to be consummated by the Investor. This Agreement has been, and each of the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party when executed and delivered by the Investor will be, duly and validly executed and delivered by the Investor, and this Agreement constitutes, and each of the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party, when executed and delivered by the Investor (assuming this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party constitute the valid and binding obligations of the other parties hereto and thereto), will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Investor, enforceable against the Investor in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by the Bankruptcy Exceptions.

Section 5.2 No Conflict. The execution and delivery by the Investor of this Agreement and the performance by the Investor of the other Transaction Documents to which he is a party will not, (a) result in any violation or breach of, or constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) a default (or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any obligation or loss of any material benefit) under, or require a consent or waiver under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any Contract to which the Investor is a party or is bound or to which the Investor's properties or assets are bound, or (b) conflict with or violate any Law or Governmental Approval applicable to the Investor or the Investor's respective properties or assets, except in each case for any such breaches, conflicts, violations, defaults, terminations, cancellations, accelerations, losses, failure to obtain any such consent or waiver that would materially adversely effect the Investor's ability to perform his obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party.

Section 5.3 Investment Representations.

(a) The Investor understands that the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) or issuable under the Exchange Agreement have not been registered under the Securities Act, or any state or foreign securities act and are being issued to the Investor by reason of specific exemptions under the provisions thereof that depend in part upon the representations and warranties made by the Investor in this Section 5.3.

(b) The Investor understands that the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) are restricted securities under applicable federal securities laws and that the Securities Act and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder provide in substance that the Investor may dispose of the Common Shares, the

Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) only pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration, if available.

(c) The Investor is acquiring the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) for investment only and not with a view to, or in connection with, any resale or distribution of any of the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests or the Warrants issued hereunder (or the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants).

(d) The Investor is an accredited investor as such term is defined in Rule 501 under Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act and was not organized for the specific purpose of acquiring the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants).

(e) The Investor has sufficient knowledge and experience in investing in companies similar to the Company so as to be able to evaluate the risks and merits of its investment in the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) and he is able financially to bear the risks thereof.

(f) The Investor has had an opportunity to discuss the Company's business, management, and financial affairs with the Company's executive officers. The Investor has also had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the executive officers of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) and to obtain the information he believes necessary or appropriate to evaluate the suitability of an investment in the Common Shares, the Partnership Interests and the Warrants issued hereunder (and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants).

Section 5.4 Sufficient Funds. On the Closing Date, the Investor will have sufficient funds to pay the Cash Amount at the Closing as provided herein.

## ARTICLE VI

### COVENANTS

Section 6.1 Certain Notices. Subject to compliance with applicable Law, from the date hereof until earlier of the Closing and the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, each of the Company, the Partnership and the Investor shall confer on a regular basis with each other to report on the general status of the ongoing operations of the Company and the Partnership, and each of the Company, the Partnership and the Investor shall notify the other parties hereto of (a) the occurrence, or failure to occur, of any event or circumstance, which occurrence or failure to occur would be reasonably likely to cause either (i) any representation or warranty contained in this Agreement to be untrue or inaccurate in any material respect at any time from the date hereof to the Closing, (ii) any condition set forth in Article VII hereof to be

unsatisfied in any material respect as of the date by which such condition must be satisfied hereunder, (iii) any Company Material Adverse Effect, (iv) a material adverse effect on the Investor's ability to perform his obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party, or (b) any failure by the Company, the Partnership or the Investor, as the case may be, or (as applicable) of any officer, director (or Person in a similar position), employee or agent thereof, to comply with or satisfy in any material respect any covenant, condition or agreement to be complied with or satisfied by it under this Agreement, which notice shall be given by the Company, the Partnership or the Investor, as the case may be, reasonably promptly after it acquires knowledge of any such occurrence or failure described in the foregoing sentence. Nothing contained in this Section 6.1 shall prevent any of the parties hereto from giving such notice, using such efforts or taking any action to cure or curing any such event or circumstance. No notice given pursuant to this Section 6.1 shall have any effect on the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement for purposes of determining satisfaction of any condition contained herein and shall not limit or otherwise affect the remedies available hereunder.

Section 6.2 Governmental Approvals.

(a) The parties hereto acknowledge that this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby are subject to the review and approval of the applicable Gaming Authorities and the Bankruptcy Court.

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each of the Company, the Partnership and the Investor agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to (and, with respect to the Gaming Laws and antitrust Laws, if applicable, use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause their respective directors (or Persons in similar positions) and officers to): (i) take, or cause to be taken, all appropriate action, and to do, or cause to be done, all things reasonably necessary, proper or advisable under applicable Laws to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, (ii) obtain all licenses, permits, consents, approvals, authorizations, qualifications and orders of Governmental Entities (including Governmental Approvals) as are necessary for consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, (iii) prepare, submit and file all necessary documentation, to effect all applications, notices, petitions and filings, to obtain as promptly as practicable all requisite Governmental Approvals, and (iv) comply with the terms and conditions of all such Governmental Approvals.

(c) Each of the Company, the Partnership and the Investor and their respective officers and directors (or Persons in similar positions) shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to file, and in any event shall file within ten (10) days after the date hereof, all required initial applications and documents under applicable Gaming Laws in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby, and shall act reasonably and promptly thereafter in responding to additional requests and comments in connection therewith. Subject to the proviso of the ultimate sentence of this Section 6.2(c), each of the Company, the Partnership and the Investor, to the extent reasonably practicable, will consult the others on, subject to applicable Laws relating to the exchange of information (including the Gaming Laws), all the information relating to the Company Entities, the Partnership or the Investor, as the case may be, and any of their respective directors (or Persons in similar positions), officers,



stockholders and Affiliates that appear in any filing made with, or written materials submitted to, any third Person or any Governmental Entity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, each party hereto (the Notifying Party ) shall notify the other parties hereto promptly of the receipt of material comments or material requests from Governmental Entities relating to Governmental Approvals, and shall supply the other parties with copies of all material correspondence between the Notifying Party or any of its agents or representatives and Governmental Entities with respect to Governmental Approvals; provided, however, that none of the Company Entities or the Partnership, on the one hand, or the Investor, on the other hand, shall be required to supply the other with copies of communications relating to the personal applications of individual applicants except for evidence of such filing.

(d) Each of the Company Entities, the Partnership and the Investor shall promptly notify the other parties hereto upon receiving any communication from any Governmental Entity whose consent or approval is required for consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement that causes such party to reasonably believe that there is a reasonable likelihood that the conditions to Closing set forth in Section 7.1(b) or (c) hereof shall not be satisfied at or prior to the Closing.

Section 6.3 Hart-Scott-Rodino Filing. The Company, the Partnership and the Investor shall use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to (a) comply with the requirements of the HSR Act, to the extent applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and (b) make their required filings thereunder as promptly as reasonably practicable (but in no event later than twenty (20) Business Days following the date hereof). Each party hereto agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to satisfy any requests for additional information imposed under the HSR Act in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby as soon as practicable and, if requested by any party, to request early termination of any applicable waiting period.

Section 6.4 [Intentionally Omitted]

Section 6.5 Restructuring; Bankruptcy.

(a) The Company shall, and shall cause each Company Subsidiary, in coordination with the Investor, to use its commercially reasonable efforts to undertake the steps of the Restructuring, the material steps of which are set forth in the Term Sheet and the material terms of which shall be contained and/or authorized in the Bankruptcy Plan such that the complete pro forma capitalization of the Company and the Partnership at the Closing (after giving effect thereto) shall be as set forth in the Capitalization Table (the Restructuring ) in all material respects.

(b) Each of the Company Entities shall provide the Investor with copies of all material motions, orders, applications and supporting papers and notices prepared by any of the Company Entities (including without limitation, forms of orders and notices to interested parties) that materially relate to the Bankruptcy Case at least one (1) Business Day prior to their being filed with the Bankruptcy Court and shall consult as often as reasonably practicable with the Investor prior to taking any significant action with respect to the Restructuring, including the Bankruptcy Case. The Investor understands and agrees that the form and substance of any such

motions, orders, applications and supporting papers shall be made by the Company in its reasonable discretion; provided, however, that the Company shall consider in good faith all comments and suggestions relating thereto made by the Investor.

(c) Each of the Company Entities shall give reasonable advance notice, and provide appropriate opportunity for a hearing to parties entitled thereto (including the Investor), of all material motions, orders, hearings or other proceedings relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, including in connection with the entering of the Confirmation Order or otherwise.

Section 6.6 [Intentionally Omitted]

Section 6.7 Publicity. The Investor and the Company shall consult with each other before issuing and provide each other the opportunity to review and comment upon any press release or other public statement with respect to this Agreement and any of the transactions contemplated hereby and shall not issue, directly or indirectly, any such press release or make, directly or indirectly, any such public statement prior to such consultation and prior to considering in good faith any such comments, except (a) as may be reasonably required by applicable Law or (b) in connection with the Company complying with its obligations under the rules of the NYSE.

Section 6.8 [Intentionally Omitted]

Section 6.9 Amended and Restated Organizational Documents. The Company shall, prior to the Closing, use its commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all action to cause the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be the certificate of incorporation of the Company at the Closing. The Company shall, prior to the Closing, use its commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all action to cause the Amended and Restated Bylaws to be the bylaws of the Company at the Closing. The Confirmation Order and the Bankruptcy Plan shall approve the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Amended and Restated Bylaws and shall direct and authorize the Company to file each with the Secretary of State for the State of Delaware. The Company shall, and shall cause the Partnership (in its capacity as the general partner of the Partnership) and Merger Sub, and the Investor shall, and shall cause TCI and TCI 2 (in each case, in his capacity as, and to the extent that he is then, the sole shareholder thereof), to amend the Partnership Agreement so that on the Closing Date the Amended Partnership Agreement will be in full force and effect.

Section 6.10 Board Representation. In connection with the Bankruptcy Plan and the Company's efforts to cause the condition set forth in Section 7.3(d) to be satisfied, at the Closing, the Board of Directors shall be comprised of nine (9) individuals, of whom five (5) individuals shall be acceptable to the TAC Noteholders (as defined in the Restructuring Support Agreement) consistent with the terms of the Bankruptcy Plan (the Five Board Members), three (3) individuals shall be designated by the Investor consistent with the terms of the Bankruptcy Plan (the Investor Board Member) and one (1) individual shall be mutually agreed upon by the Investor and the Company and who shall be acceptable to the TAC Noteholders consistent with the terms of the Bankruptcy Plan (the Mutual Board Member). The Company agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts, subject to requirements of applicable Law, to

satisfy its obligations under the rules of the NYSE and its obligations under applicable Contracts to which it is a party or is otherwise bound, to ensure that the Board of Directors, at the Closing, will consist of the Five Board Members, the Investor Board Member and the Mutual Board Member. Following the Closing, subject to applicable Laws (including the rules and regulations of the NYSE), the composition of the Board of Directors shall be as determined by, and shall be consistent with, the Voting Agreement.

Section 6.11 Director and Officer Indemnification.

(a) From and after the Closing, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each present and former director (and Persons in similar positions) and officer of the Company and the Company Subsidiaries (the D&O Indemnified Parties ), against any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, losses, claims, damages, liabilities or amounts paid in settlement incurred in connection with any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, arising out of or pertaining to matters existing or occurring prior to, at or after the Closing, to the fullest extent that the Company would be permitted under its certificate of incorporation and by-laws, any applicable Bankruptcy Laws and any indemnification agreements or arrangements in effect on the date hereof to indemnify such D&O Indemnified Party subject to applicable Law. From and after the Closing, the indemnification obligations set forth in the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Amended and Restated Bylaws shall not be amended, repealed or otherwise modified for a period of six (6) years following the Closing Date in any manner that would adversely affect the rights thereunder of any D&O Indemnified Party.

(b) For a period of six (6) years after the Closing, the Company agrees to maintain in effect a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy covering those persons and officer positions that are currently covered by the Company's directors' and officers' liability insurance policy with coverage in the aggregate amount of \$50,000,000 and scope at least as favorable as the Company's existing coverage, or, if substantially equivalent insurance coverage is unavailable, the best available coverage; provided, however, that in no event shall the Company be required to expend to maintain insurance coverage pursuant to this Section 6.11(b) an amount per annum in excess of 200% of the current annual premium paid by the Company for such insurance coverage (the Maximum D&O Premium ); provided, further, that, if the cost of such coverage exceeds the Maximum D&O Premium, the maximum amount of coverage that shall be required to be purchased or maintained shall be such amount that may be purchased or maintained for the Maximum D&O Premium.

(c) In the event that the Company or any of its respective, successors or assigns (i) consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger or (ii) transfers or conveys all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any Person, then, and in each such case, proper provision will be made so that the successors and assigns of the Company will assume the obligations thereof set forth in this Section 6.11.

(d) The provisions of this Section 6.11 are intended to be, and shall be, in addition to the rights otherwise available to the current officers and directors of the Company and the Company Subsidiaries by Law, charter, statute, bylaw or agreement, and shall operate for

the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by, the D&O Indemnified Parties, their heirs and personal representatives and shall be binding on the Company and its respective successors and assigns.

Section 6.12 Further Assurances and Actions. Subject to the terms and conditions herein, each of the parties hereto agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all appropriate action, and to do, or cause to be done, all things reasonably necessary, proper or advisable under applicable Laws and regulations to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to satisfy all of the conditions to the obligations applicable to such party.

Section 6.13 Changes to Transaction Documents. Each of the Company, the Partnership and the Investor agrees that no change or amendment will be made to, or in respect of, the terms of any Transaction Document or any form of any Transaction Document prior to the Closing Date without each such party's consent (with respect to any such Transaction Document to which such party is not a party).

Section 6.14 Affiliate Transactions. Except as otherwise specifically contemplated by this Agreement or the Bankruptcy Plan, without the prior written consent of the Investor, neither the Company nor the Partnership shall enter into, effect or otherwise consummate any transaction with any other Person (other than any Company Entity or the Investor and his controlled Affiliates) that is, or after giving effect to such transaction would become an, Affiliate of the Company or the Partnership on terms less favorable to the Company or the Partnership than those that would otherwise be obtained in a substantially similar arms-length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company or the Partnership.

Section 6.15 Set Off. Notwithstanding anything in the Bankruptcy Plan to the contrary, the Company and the Partnership (for themselves and on behalf of all of the Debtors) hereby agree to waive any right of set off, whether such right arises under section 553 of the Bankruptcy Code or applicable non-bankruptcy law, against any Allowed Claim (as each such term is defined in the Bankruptcy Plan) of the Investor.

## ARTICLE VII

### CONDITIONS TO CLOSING

Section 7.1 Conditions to Each Party's Obligation to Effect the Closing. The respective obligations of each party to this Agreement to effect the Closing shall be subject to the satisfaction or waiver by each party (as applicable), on or prior to the Closing Date, of the following conditions:

(a) No Injunctions. No Governmental Entity shall have enacted, issued, promulgated, enforced or entered any Governmental Order or Law that is in effect and that has the effect of making the Closing illegal or otherwise prohibits the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; provided, however, that, in the case of a decree, injunction or other order, each of the parties hereto shall have used its commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the entry of any such injunction or other order and to appeal as promptly as possible any decree, injunction or other order that may be entered.

(b) Governmental Approvals. All material Governmental Approvals required to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, and all other Governmental Approvals necessary in order for the Company Entities to conduct their businesses following the Closing in all material respects in the manner such businesses were conducted prior to the date hereof, shall have been obtained and remain in full force and effect, and no Governmental Approval in effect that is applicable to any Company Entity or the Partnership shall contain any conditions, limitations or restrictions that would prevent the Company Entities or the Partnership from conducting their respective businesses immediately after the Closing in all material respects in the manner such businesses were conducted prior to the date hereof.

(c) HSR Waiting Period. Any waiting period (or any extension thereof) under the HSR Act and the antitrust or competition laws of any other jurisdiction applicable to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall have expired or shall have been terminated.

Section 7.2 Additional Conditions to Obligations of the Company and the Partnership. The obligations of the Company and the Partnership to effect the Closing shall be subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions prior to the Closing (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of those conditions), any of which may be waived in writing exclusively by the Company:

(a) Investor Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties of the Investor contained in this Agreement shall be true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if made at and as of such date (or, in the case of representations and warranties made as of a specific date, as of such date), except for such failure(s) to be true and correct as would not have a material adverse effect on the Investor's ability to perform his obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party.

(b) Performance of Obligations of the Investor. The Investor shall have, in all material respects, performed, satisfied and complied with all of his, and shall have caused TCI and TCI 2 (in each case, in his capacity as, and to the extent that he is then, the sole shareholder thereof) and the Trump Organization to, in all material respects, perform, satisfy and comply with their respective, covenants and agreements set forth in this Agreement and the Bankruptcy Plan to be performed, satisfied and complied with by him or it on or prior to the Closing Date.

(c) Investor Certificate. The Investor shall have delivered to the Company a certificate dated as of the Closing Date and signed by the Investor to the effect that the conditions set forth in Sections 7.2(a) and (b) hereof have been satisfied.

(d) Bankruptcy Case. The Bankruptcy Plan shall have been confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court pursuant to the Confirmation Order without material modifications (to which the Investor has not consented) and the Confirmation Order shall have become final and non-appealable.

(e) Services Agreement. The Services Agreement shall be in full force and effect and the Investor shall not be in breach thereof.

(f) Amended Trademark License Agreement. The Amended Trademark License Agreement shall be in full force and effect and the Investor shall not be in breach thereof.

(g) Amended Exchange Rights Agreement. The Amended Exchange Rights Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Investor nor TCI shall be in breach thereof.

(h) Amended Partnership Agreement. The Amended Partnership Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Investor nor TCI shall be in breach thereof.

(i) Right of First Offer Agreement. The Right of First Offer Agreement shall be in full force and effect and the Trump Organization shall not be in breach thereof.

(j) Voting Agreement. The Voting Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Investor nor any of his controlled Affiliates that are parties thereto shall be in breach thereof.

(k) Closing Deliveries. The Investor shall have delivered, or caused to be delivered, to the Company all items required pursuant to Section 3.2(b) hereof.

Section 7.3 Additional Conditions to Obligations of the Investor. The obligations of the Investor to effect the Closing shall be subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions prior to the Closing (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of those conditions), any of which may be waived in writing exclusively by the Investor:

(a) Company and Partnership Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties of the Company and the Partnership contained in this Agreement shall be true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if made at and as of such date (or, in the case of representations and warranties made as of a specific date, as of such date), except for such failure(s) to be true and correct as would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Performance of Company and Partnership Obligations. Each of the Company and the Partnership shall have, in all material respects, performed, satisfied and complied with all of its, and the Company shall have caused each of the Company Entities to, in all material respects, perform, satisfy and comply with all of their respective covenants and agreements set forth in this Agreement and the Bankruptcy Plan to be performed, satisfied and complied with by it on or prior to the Closing Date.

(c) Company Certificate. The Company shall have delivered to the Investor an officer's certificate dated as of the Closing Date and signed on behalf of the Company and the Partnership by a duly authorized officer to the effect that the conditions set forth in Sections 7.3(a) and (b) have been satisfied.

(d) Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall have been constituted (effective as of the Closing) as provided in Section 6.10 hereof.



(e) Bankruptcy Case. (i) The Bankruptcy Plan (including, without limitation, the terms and conditions of the New Notes Indenture and the New Notes (as each such term is defined in the Bankruptcy Plan), each of which shall be in conformity with the applicable provisions of Exhibit E attached hereto), in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Investor, shall have been approved by the Bankruptcy Court pursuant to the Confirmation Order, (ii) the Confirmation Order shall be final and non-appealable, (iii) all conditions to the consummation of the Bankruptcy Plan shall have been satisfied in all material respects or waived by the Investor and any other Person that is the beneficiary of any such condition and (iv) all other material orders of the Bankruptcy Court in respect of the Restructuring shall be final and non-appealable. The Restructuring shall have been substantially completed, such that the revised capital structure of the Company on the effective date of the Bankruptcy Case, after giving effect thereto, shall be as set forth in the Capitalization Table.

(f) Organizational Documents. The Amended and Restated Bylaws and the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as provided for in the Bankruptcy Plan, shall have been filed with and accepted by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and shall have become effective at the time designated as so filed. As of the Closing Date, the Company shall have made available to the Investor a complete and correct copy of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Amended and Restated Bylaws, in each case in full force and effect as of the Closing Date.

(g) Services Agreement. The Services Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Company nor the Partnership shall be in breach thereof.

(h) Amended Trademark License Agreement. The Existing Trademark License Agreement shall have been assigned to and assumed by the Partnership, and the Amended Trademark License Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Company nor the Partnership shall be in breach thereof.

(i) Amended Exchange Rights Agreement. The Amended Exchange Rights Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Company, the Partnership nor any other party thereto (other than the Investor and TCI) shall be in breach thereof.

(j) Amended Partnership Agreement. The Amended Partnership Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Company, the Partnership nor Merger Sub shall be in breach thereof.

(k) Right of First Offer Agreement. The Right of First Offer Agreement shall be in full force and effect and neither the Company nor the Partnership shall be in breach thereof.

(l) Voting Agreement. The Voting Agreement shall be in full force and effect and the Company shall not be in breach thereof.

(m) Warrants. Each of the Warrants shall be in full force and effect and the Company shall not be in breach thereof.

(n) Miss Universe Assignment Agreement. The Miss Universe Assignment Agreement shall be in full force and effect and the Partnership shall not be in breach thereof.





(o) TCI 2 Merger. The TCI 2 Merger shall have been consummated and shall be effective under the applicable laws of the State of Delaware.

(p) Amended Trademark Security Agreement. The Existing Trademark Security Agreement shall have been assigned to and assumed by the Partnership, and the Amended Trademark Security Agreement shall be in full force and effect.

(q) Closing Deliveries. The Company shall have delivered, or caused to be delivered, to the Investor all items required pursuant to Section 3.2(a) hereof.

## ARTICLE VIII

### TERMINATION

Section 8.1 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated and the transactions contemplated hereby may be abandoned at any time prior to the Closing as follows:

(a) upon any termination of the Restructuring Support Agreement;

(b) by mutual written consent of each of the Company and the Investor;

(c) by any of the Company or the Investor, if:

(i) the transactions contemplated hereby shall not have been consummated on or prior to May 23, 2005; provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 8.1(c)(i) shall not be available to any party hereto whose breach or failure to perform any material covenant or material obligation under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which such party is a party has prevented the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to occur on or before such date;

(ii) a court of competent jurisdiction or other Governmental Entity shall have issued a final and nonappealable Governmental Order or taken any other nonappealable final action, in each case having the effect of permanently restraining, permanently enjoining or otherwise permanently prohibiting the Closing and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (which Governmental Order or other action the parties shall have used their commercially reasonable efforts to resist, resolve or lift, as applicable, subject to the provisions of Section 6.2 hereof); or

(iii) the Bankruptcy Court shall have issued a final order denying confirmation of the Bankruptcy Plan, the Bankruptcy Plan is terminated in accordance with its terms or the Confirmation Order is vacated or reversed by a final order;

(d) by the Investor, if

(i) there has been a breach of any representation or warranty of the Company or the Partnership contained in this Agreement (that has not been waived by the Investor in writing), which breach, in the aggregate with all other such breaches, if any,

would cause the condition set forth in Section 7.3(a) hereof to become incapable of being fulfilled prior to Closing; or

(ii) there has been a breach or violation by the Company or the Partnership of any of its covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement (that have not been waived by the Investor in writing), which breach or violation, in the aggregate with all other such breaches or violations, if any, would cause the condition in Section 7.3(b) hereof to become incapable of being fulfilled prior to Closing;

provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 8.1(d) shall not be available if the Investor's breach or failure to perform any material covenant or material obligation under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Investor is a party has prevented the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to occur on or before such date; or

(e) by the Company, if:

(i) there has been a breach of any representation or warranty of the Investor contained in this Agreement (that has not been waived by the Company in writing), which breach, in the aggregate with all other such breaches, if any, would cause the condition set forth in Section 7.2(a) hereof to become incapable of being fulfilled prior to Closing; or

(ii) there has been a breach or violation by the Investor of any of his covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement (that have not been waived by the Company in writing), which breach or violation, in the aggregate with all other such breaches or violations, if any, would cause the condition in Section 7.2(b) hereof to become incapable of being fulfilled prior to Closing;

provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 8.1(e) shall not be available if the Company's or the Partnership's breach or failure to perform any material covenant or material obligation under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Company or the Partnership is a party has prevented the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to occur on or before such date.

Section 8.2 Effect of Termination. In the event of any termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 8.1 hereof, this Agreement shall immediately become void and there shall be no liability or obligation on the part of any party hereto or their respective officers, directors (or Persons in similar positions), members, employees, stockholders or Affiliates, except that such termination shall not limit any liability for a breach or violation of this Agreement prior to the time of such termination; provided, however, that the provisions of this Section 8.2 and Section 8.3, Article I (to the extent that any terms defined in Article I are used in the provisions hereof that shall survive the termination of this Agreement, as specifically set forth in this Section 8.2) and Article IX hereof shall remain in full force and effect and survive any termination of this Agreement.

Section 8.3 Fees and Expenses. At the Closing, the Company shall pay (or, at the option of the Investor, the Investor shall have the right to offset against the Cash Amount an

amount equal to) all of the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including but not limited to attorneys' fees and expenses) of the Investor and/or the Affiliates of the Investor (other than any Company Entity or the Partnership) arising in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.

## ARTICLE IX

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.1 Non-Survival. Subject to the limitations and other provisions of this Agreement, the representations and warranties made by the parties hereto contained herein or in any instrument delivered pursuant hereto shall terminate upon Closing.

Section 9.2 Notices. All demands, notices, requests, consents and communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if delivered personally or by courier service, messenger, facsimile, telecopy, or if duly deposited in the mails, by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid-return receipt requested, and shall be deemed to have been duly given or made (i) upon delivery, if delivered personally or by courier service or messenger, in each case with record of receipt, (ii) upon transmission with confirmed delivery, if sent by facsimile or telecopy, or (iii) four (4) Business Days after being sent by certified or registered mail, postage pre-paid, return receipt requested, to the following addresses, or such other addresses as may be furnished hereafter by notice in writing, to the following parties:

(a) If to the Company or the Partnership, to:

c/o Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.

725 Fifth Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor

New York, NY 10022

Facsimile: (212) 688-0397

Attn: Scott C. Butera

Robert M. Pickus, Esq.

with copies to:

Latham & Watkins LLP

633 West Fifth Street, Suite 4000

Los Angeles, CA 90071-2007

Facsimile: (213) 891-8763

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

Attn: Thomas W. Dobson, Esq.

Robert A. Klyman, Esq.

- 30 -

Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP

767 Fifth Avenue

New York, NY 10153

Facsimile: (212) 310-8007

Attn: Michael F. Walsh, Esq.

Eric L. Schondorf, Esq.

Milbank, Tweed, Hadley & McCloy LLP

601 South Figueroa Street

30<sup>th</sup> Floor

Los Angeles, CA 90017

Facsimile: (213) 629-5063

Attn: Paul S. Aronzon, Esq.

Thomas R. Kreller, Esq.

(b) if to the Investor, to:

c/o The Trump Organization

725 Fifth Avenue

New York, NY 10022

Facsimile: (212) 935-0141

Attn: Donald J. Trump

with a copy to:

Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP

787 Seventh Avenue

New York, NY 10019-6099

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

Facsimile: (212) 728-8111

Attn: Thomas M. Cerabino, Esq.

Section 9.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which shall together be considered one and the same instrument.

Section 9.4 Headings. The headings of the articles, sections and paragraphs of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement.

Section 9.5 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended only by an instrument in writing duly executed by or on behalf of each of the Company and the Investor.

Section 9.6 Extension: Waiver. At any time prior to the Closing, any party hereto may, to the extent legally allowed, (a) extend the time for or waive the performance of any of the obligations or other acts of the other parties hereto to be performed hereunder as of the Closing, (b) waive any inaccuracies in the representations and warranties of the other parties hereto contained herein or in any document delivered pursuant hereto and (c) waive compliance with



any of the agreements or conditions for the benefit of such party contained herein. Any agreement on the part of a party hereto to any such extension or waiver shall be valid only if and as set forth in a written instrument signed on behalf of such party.

Section 9.7 Severability. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any rule of Law or public policy, all other conditions and provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and such invalid term or provision shall be deemed deleted herefrom to the minimum extent necessary to cure such violation.

Section 9.8 Entire Agreement; No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement and all documents and instruments referred to herein (including, without limitation, the other Transaction Documents) (a) constitute the entire agreement and (other than the Restructuring Support Agreement) supersede all prior agreements and understandings (including the Prior Agreement), both written and oral, among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and (b) except as otherwise provided in Section 6.11 hereof, are not intended to confer upon any Person other than the parties hereto (and the holders of the TAC Notes and the TCH Notes (as each such term is defined in the Restructuring Support Agreement)) any rights or remedies hereunder.

Section 9.9 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law; provided, however, that each of the provisions of this Agreement is subject to and shall be enforced in compliance with the Gaming Laws.

Section 9.10 Assignment; Successors. Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder shall be assigned by any of the parties hereto (whether by operation of Law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other parties; provided, however, that the Investor may assign this Agreement and/or any of his rights, interests or obligations hereunder to one or more controlled Affiliates of the Investor (it being understood that no such assignment shall relieve the Investor of his obligations hereunder). Any attempted or purported assignment of this Agreement or of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder of any party hereto other than in accordance with this Section 9.10 shall be void *ab initio*. Subject to the preceding sentence, this Agreement will be binding upon, inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

Section 9.11 Election of Remedies. Neither the exercise nor the failure to exercise a right of set-off or to give notice of a claim under this Agreement will constitute an election of remedies or limit the parties in any manner in the enforcement of any other remedies that may be available to any of them, whether at Law or in equity.

Section 9.12 Submission to Jurisdiction. Each of the parties hereto (a) consents to commit itself to the personal jurisdiction of any federal court located in the State of New York or any New York state court in the event any dispute arises out of this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (b) agrees that it will not attempt to deny or defeat such personal jurisdiction by motion or other request for leave from any such court and (c) agrees that it will not bring any action relating to this Agreement or any of the transactions

contemplated by this Agreement in any court other than a federal or state court sitting in the State of New York; provided, however, that each of the parties hereto hereby (i) consents and commits itself to the personal jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court at all times during the pendency of the Bankruptcy Case and (ii) agrees that it will not attempt to deny or defeat such personal jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court by motion or other request for leave therefrom or otherwise.

**[remainder of page intentionally left blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Amended and Restated Investment Agreement to be duly executed thereby as of the date first written above.

**COMPANY:**

TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

**PARTNERSHIP:**

TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS  
HOLDINGS, L.P.

By: Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.,  
its general partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

**INVESTOR:**

Name: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
**Donald J. Trump**

**ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED:**

TRUMP CASINOS, INC.

By: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
Name: **Donald J. Trump**  
Title: **President**

**[counterpart signature page to Amended and Restated Investment Agreement by and among Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.,  
Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holding, L.P. and Donald J. Trump]**

**RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION**

**OF**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

\*\*\*\*\*

Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, does hereby certify that:

FIRST: The name of the corporation is Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. (the Corporation ).

SECOND: The Corporation s original Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 28, 1995.

THIRD: By order dated April 5, 2005 (the Order ) of the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey (the Court ), having jurisdiction over the Corporation pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code (the Bankruptcy Code ), the Court has authorized the adoption of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation pursuant to the provisions of Sections 1123 and 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code and Section 303 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

FOURTH: This Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted pursuant to that certain Plan of Reorganization of the Corporation confirmed by the Order of the Court and in accordance with Sections 242, 245 and 303 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

FIFTH: The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended and in effect as of the date hereof, is hereby restated and further amended to read in its entirety as follows, effective at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Daylight Time, on May 20, 2005 (the Effective Time ):

**ARTICLE I**

**NAME**

The name of the corporation (the Corporation ) is: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

**ARTICLE II**

**REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle. The name of the Corporation's registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**ARTICLE III**

**PURPOSE**

The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted by the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL").

**ARTICLE IV**

**CAPITAL STOCK**

**A. Authorized Capitalization.**

The total number of shares of stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 76,001,000 shares of all classes of stock, consisting of 1,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$1.00 par value ( Preferred Stock ), 75,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$.001 par value ( Common Stock ) and 1,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, \$.001 par value ( Class B Common Stock ).

The Corporation shall not be authorized to issue any non-voting capital stock to the extent prohibited by Section 1123(a)(6) of the Title 11 of the United States Code (the Bankruptcy Code ); provided, however, that the provisions of this paragraph shall have no further force or effect beyond that required by Section 1123 of the Bankruptcy Code.

**B. Reverse Stock Split.**

At the Effective Time, pursuant to Section 103(d) of the DGCL, every one thousand (1,000) shares of Common Stock of the Corporation either issued and outstanding or held in treasury by the Corporation immediately prior to the Effective Time (the Old Common Stock ), shall automatically be consolidated (the Reverse Stock Split ), and without any action on the part of the holder thereof or otherwise, into one share of Common Stock (the New Common Stock ). No fractions of a share of New Common Stock shall be issued, but, subject to the limitation provided below, any fraction of a share shall be rounded up to a whole share of New Common Stock.

Certificates representing shares of Old Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (the Old Stock Certificates ) shall, from and after the Effective Time, represent the number of shares of New Common Stock into which the shares of Old Common Stock represented by such Old Stock Certificate shall have been consolidated by this Certificate of Incorporation and the Reverse Stock Split. Each holder of record of an Old Stock Certificate shall receive, upon surrender of such certificate to the Corporation's transfer agent (the Transfer Agent ), a new certificate (a New Stock Certificate ) representing the number of shares of New Common Stock into which the shares of Old Common Stock represented by such Old Stock Certificate shall have been so consolidated pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split; provided that the Old Stock Certificates surrendered for exchange shall be properly endorsed and otherwise in proper form for transfer, and the person or persons requesting such exchange shall affix any requisite stock transfer tax stamps to the Old Stock Certificates surrendered, or provide funds for their purchase, or establish to the satisfaction of the Transfer Agent that such taxes are not payable. If more than one Old Certificate shall be surrendered for the account of the same stockholder, the number of whole shares of New Common Stock for which a New Stock Certificate shall be issued shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate number of shares represented by the Old Stock Certificates surrendered. In the event that the Transfer Agent determines that a holder of Old Stock Certificates has not tendered all such certificates for exchange, the Transfer Agent shall carry forward any fractional share until all certificates of such holder have been presented for exchange such that rounding up of fractional shares as to any one stockholder shall not exceed one share.

Effective at the Effective Time, every share of Class B Common Stock of the Corporation either issued and outstanding or held in treasury by the Corporation immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically, and without any action on the part of the holder thereof or otherwise, be reconstituted as one share of Class B Common Stock.

**C. The Preferred Stock.**

The Board of Directors of the Corporation (the Board ) is authorized without stockholder approval, subject to limitations prescribed by law and the provisions of this Article IV and Article VI, to provide for the issuance of the shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series, and by directing an officer of the Corporation to file a certificate pursuant to the applicable law of the State of Delaware, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each such series and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

The authority of the Board with respect to each series shall include, but not be limited to, determination of the following:

- (1) The number of shares constituting that series and the distinctive designation of that series;
- (2) The dividend rate on the shares of that series, whether dividends shall be cumulative, and, if so, from which date or dates, and the relative rights of priority, if any, of payment of dividends on shares of that series;
- (3) Whether that series shall have voting rights, in addition to the voting rights provided by law, including without limitation the authority to confer multiple votes per share, voting rights as to specified matters or issues such as mergers, consolidations or sales of assets, or voting rights to be exercised either together with holders of Common Stock as a single class, or independently as a separate class, and, if so, the terms of such voting rights;
- (4) Whether that series shall have conversion privileges, and if so, the terms and conditions of such conversion, including provision for adjustment of the conversion rate in such events as the Board shall determine;
- (5) Whether the shares of that series shall be redeemable, and, if so, the terms and conditions of such redemption, including the date or dates upon or after which they shall be redeemable, and the amount per share payable in case of redemption, which amount may vary under different conditions and at different redemption dates;
- (6) Whether that series shall have a sinking fund for the redemption or purchase of shares of that series, and, if so, the terms and amount of such sinking fund;
- (7) The rights of the shares of that series in the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the corporation, and the relative rights of priority, if any, of payment of shares of that series; and



Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

(8) Any other relative rights, preferences and limitations of that series as shall be determined from time to time by the Board and shall be stated in a resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of such Preferred Stock (a Preferred Stock Designation ).

Except as may be provided by the Board in a Preferred Stock Designation or by law, shares of any series of Preferred Stock that have been redeemed (whether through the operation of a sinking fund or otherwise) or purchased by the Corporation, or that, if convertible or exchangeable, have been converted into or exchanged for shares of stock of any other class or classes shall have the status of authorized and unissued shares of Preferred Stock and may be reissued as a part of the series of which they were originally a part or may be reissued as part of a new series of Preferred Stock to be created by resolution or resolutions of the Board or as part of any other series of Preferred Stock.

The designations, powers, preferences and relative rights of the shares of each series of Preferred Stock and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, may, to the extent permitted by law, be similar to or differ from those of any other series. All shares of the Preferred Stock of any one series shall be identical to each other in all respects, except that shares of any one series issued at different times may differ as to the dates from which dividends thereon, if cumulative, shall be cumulative.

**D. The Common Stock and Class B Common Stock.**

Except as otherwise provided in this Article IV or as otherwise required by applicable law, all shares of Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall be identical in all respects and shall entitle the holders thereof to the same rights and privileges, subject to the same qualifications, limitations and restrictions.

(1) Rights Upon Liquidation. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the affairs of the Corporation, the holders of Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to share ratably, in accordance with the number of shares held by each such holder, out of the assets of the Corporation legally available for distribution to its stockholders, an amount equal to the par value per share of such Common Stock and Class B Common Stock. After the payment in full of the amount described in the immediately preceding sentence to the holders of the Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, the holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled to receive ratably, in accordance with the number of shares held by each such holder, in all of the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to the holders of Common Stock and the holders of Class B Common Stock shall not be entitled to share in the distribution of such remaining assets.

(2) Voting. Except as provided in Article VI.A.2, and except as may be provided by the Board in a Preferred Stock Designation or by applicable law, the holders of Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, voting together as a single class, shall have the exclusive right to vote for the election of directors of the Corporation and on all other matters requiring, or otherwise submitted, for the approval of the stockholders of the Corporation.

(a) Each holder of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held by such holder.

(b) Each holder of Class B Common Stock, with respect to each share of Class B Common Stock held by such holder, shall be entitled to a number of votes equal to (i) the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable, pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, upon the exchange of all limited partnership interests (regardless of the class thereof) in Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P. (formerly Trump

Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P.) ( Trump Holdings ) held by such holder and (without duplication) its controlled Affiliates (other than the Corporation and its Subsidiaries) that are not also holders of Class B Common Stock as of the record date set by the Board for stockholders entitled to vote on the matter(s) in question, divided by (ii) the number of shares of Class B Common Stock held by such holder; provided, however, that, in the event that at such time there are no shares of Common Stock outstanding, each holder of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share of Class B Common Stock held by such holder.

(3) Dividends. The Board shall have power to cause dividends to be paid to the holders of shares of Common Stock from time to time out of funds legally available therefor and to fix the date or dates for the payment of dividends. When and as dividends are declared, they may be payable in cash, in property or in shares of Common Stock. Holders of Class B Common Stock are not entitled to the payment of dividends. In addition,

(a) Upon the exercise of an Option (as defined in the Exchange Agreement), the Corporation shall promptly call a meeting of the Board. The Board shall make a good faith determination whether, as of the date of such exercise, the Corporation has assets that would constitute a Special Dividend Amount in excess of \$1 million. If such a Special Dividend Amount exists, the Board shall determine whether to declare and pay a dividend of the Special Dividend Amount (a Special Dividend ) or, alternatively, adjust the Conversion Number (as defined in the Exchange Agreement) of the Person exercising the Option as provided in the Exchange Agreement. If the Board decides to declare and pay a Special Dividend, it shall take and cause the Corporation to take such actions as may be required to (i) declare a cash dividend on the Common Stock in an amount equal to the Special Dividend Amount, (ii) set a record date for the stockholders of the Corporation entitled to the payment of the Special Dividend, which shall be a date no later than three (3) business days after such meeting or such longer period of time as required by applicable law or by the applicable rules of any exchange or trading market on which equity securities of the Corporation are listed, and (iii) set a payment date for such Special Dividend, which shall be a date no later than fifteen (15) business days after such meeting or such longer period of time as required by applicable law or by the applicable rules of any exchange or trading market on which equity securities of the Corporation are listed.

(b) In the event that either (i) the Corporation, after taking all reasonable, good faith ministerial actions (which shall not require the expenditure of a material sum) to permit the Special Dividend, is advised by counsel that by virtue of any applicable law, regulation, order or Permitted Contractual Restriction, the Corporation is not permitted to pay all or any portion of the Special Dividend, or (ii) the Special Dividend is in an amount in excess of the cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of the Corporation as determined in good faith by the Board, the Corporation shall not declare and pay the Special Dividend (or, in the case of clause (i), shall not declare such prohibited portion, and, in the case of clause (ii), shall not declare such excess portion of the Special Dividend); provided, however, that, in the case of an exercise of an Option, the Corporation shall take reasonable steps to the extent permitted by applicable law to afford the holders of the Common Stock immediately prior to the exercise of such Option (and no other Person) with the economic equivalent of the Special Dividend, which may include a distribution of Preferred Stock, the holders of

which Preferred Stock, among other things, upon any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, may be entitled to receive, out of the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, an amount equal to the amount of such foregone Special Dividend before any distribution shall be made to the holders of any other class or series of Capital Stock.

(c) For purposes of the foregoing, Special Dividend Amount shall mean the excess, if any, of (a) the sum of (i) all distributions other than Tax Distributions (as defined in the Trump Holdings Partnership Agreement) received directly or indirectly by the Corporation from Trump Holdings since March 28, 1995 (the Incorporation Date), and (ii) the excess, if any, of all Tax Distributions received directly or indirectly by the Corporation from Trump Holdings since the Incorporation Date, over all federal, state and local income tax liability and other tax liability (to the extent not included in General Partner Expenses (as defined in the Trump Holdings Partnership Agreement)) of the Corporation for such period, over (b) the sum of (i) all expenses and liabilities of the Corporation, to the extent not included in General Partner Expenses, since the Incorporation Date, and (ii) dividends or other distributions previously declared, paid or distributed by the Corporation to its stockholders since the Incorporation Date.

(4) Fractional Shares. The Class B Common Stock may be issued or transferred in fractions of a share equal to one-thousandth (.001) of a share or any integral multiple thereof.

(5) Redemption. Upon the purchase or exchange, pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, of all limited partnership interests in Trump Holdings held by a holder of Class B Common Stock, the Corporation shall redeem all shares of Class B Common Stock of such holder at an amount equal to the par value per share thereof.

(6) Certain Class B Ownership and Transfer Restrictions. Without the prior written consent of the Required Partners, the Corporation shall not have the power to issue any shares of Class B Common Stock to any Person other than a holder of limited partnership interests in Trump Holdings that are exchangeable for shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Exchange Agreement. As a condition to the transfer of the Class B Common Stock, each transferee of Class B Common Stock shall agree, in writing, to waive all rights, except those provided for in Article VI hereof, to vote such Class B Common Stock separately as a class.

**ARTICLE V**

**STOCKHOLDER QUALIFICATION**

**A. New Jersey Qualification.**

All Securities (as defined by the Casino Control Act) of the Corporation are held subject to the condition that, if a holder thereof is found to be disqualified by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of the Casino Control Act, such holder shall, to the extent required by the Casino Control Act and/or the Commission: (a) dispose of the Securities of the Corporation held thereby; (b) not receive any dividends or interest upon any such Securities; (c) not exercise, directly or through any trustee or nominee, any voting right conferred by such Securities; and (d) not receive any remuneration in any form from the casino licensee for services rendered or otherwise. If any such unsuitable or disqualified holder fails to so dispose of it Securities of the Corporation within 180 days following such disqualification, (i) such Securities shall be subject to redemption by the Corporation, as provided in Section C of this Article V, provided further that the redemption price of such Securities shall be payable only in cash and not in Redemption Securities or any combination thereof, and (ii) such unsuitable or disqualified holder shall indemnify the Corporation for any and all direct or indirect costs, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Corporation as a result of such holder's continuing ownership or failure to promptly divest such Securities to the extent required by the Casino Control Act and/or the Commission.

**B. Indiana Qualification.**

No Person may become the Beneficial Owner of five percent (5%) or more of any class or series of the Corporation's issued and outstanding Capital Stock unless such Person agrees in writing to: (i) provide to the IGC information regarding such Person, including without limitation thereto, information regarding other gaming-related activities of such Person and financial statements, in such form, and with such updates, as may be required by the IGC; (ii) respond to written or oral questions that may be propounded by the IGC; and (iii) consent to the performance of any background investigation that may be required by the IGC, including without limitation thereto, an investigation of any criminal record of such Person.

The Corporation shall not issue any voting securities or other voting interests except in accordance with the provisions of the Indiana Riverboat Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. The issuance of any voting securities or other voting interests in violation thereof shall be void and such voting securities or other voting interests shall be deemed not to be issued and outstanding until one (1) of the following occurs:

- (1) The Corporation shall cease to be subject to the jurisdiction of the IGC.
- (2) The IGC shall, by affirmative action, validate said issuance or waive any defect in issuance.

No voting securities or other voting interests issued by the Corporation and no interest, claim, or charge therein or thereto shall be transferred in any manner whatsoever except in accordance with the provisions of the Indiana Riverboat Act and rules promulgated thereunder. Any transfer in violation thereof shall be void until one (1) of the following occurs:

- (1) The Corporation shall cease to be subject to the jurisdiction of the IGC.

(2) The IGC shall, by affirmative action, validate said transfer or waive any defect in said transfer.

If the IGC at any time determines that a holder of voting securities or other voting interests of the Corporation shall be denied the application for transfer, then the issuer of such voting securities or other voting interests may, within thirty (30) days after the denial, purchase such voting securities or other voting interests as provided in Section C of this Article V, unless such voting securities or other voting interests are transferred to a suitable Person (as determined by the IGC) within thirty (30) days after the denial of the application for transfer of ownership.

Until such voting securities or other voting interests are owned by Persons found by the IGC to be suitable to own them, the following restrictions must be followed:

(1) The Corporation shall not be required or permitted to pay any dividend or interest with regard to the voting securities or other voting interests.

(2) The holder of such voting securities or other voting interests shall not be entitled to vote on any matter as the holder of the voting securities or other voting interests, and such voting securities or other voting interests shall not for any purposes be included in the voting securities or other voting interests of the Corporation entitled to vote.

(3) The Corporation shall not pay any remuneration in any form to the holder of the voting securities or other voting interests as provided in this Article V, other than dividends and distributions payable pro rata to all holders of such voting securities or voting interests.

**C. Disqualified Holders.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Incorporation, but subject to the provisions of any Preferred Stock Designation or any other class or series of stock which has a preference over Common Stock or Class B Common Stock with regard to dividends and amounts receivable upon dissolution, liquidation and winding up of the Corporation, outstanding shares of Capital Stock held by a Disqualified Holder shall be subject to redemption at any time by the Corporation by action of the Board, pursuant to this Article V, Section C as follows:

(1) the redemption price of the Capital Stock to be redeemed pursuant to this Article V, Section C shall be equal to the lesser of the Fair Market Value of such Capital Stock or the price at which such Capital Stock was purchased by the holder thereof, or such other redemption price as required by pertinent state or federal law pursuant to which the redemption is required;

(2) the redemption price of such shares may be paid in cash, Redemption Securities or any combination thereof;

(3) if less than all the shares held by Disqualified Holders are to be redeemed, the shares to be redeemed shall be selected in such manner as shall be determined by the Board, which may include selection first of the most recently purchased shares thereof, selection by lot, or selection in any other manner determined by the Board;

(4) at least thirty (30) days written notice of the Redemption Date shall be given to the record holders of the shares selected to be redeemed (unless waived in writing by any such holder); provided, however, that the Redemption Date shall be deemed to be the date on which written notice shall be given to record holders if the cash or Redemption Securities necessary to effect the redemption shall have been deposited in trust for the benefit of such record holders and subject to immediate withdrawal by them upon surrender of the stock certificates representing their shares of Capital Stock to be redeemed;

(5) from and after the Redemption Date or such earlier date as mandated by pertinent state or federal law, any and all rights of whatever nature, which may be held by the Beneficial Owners of shares of Capital Stock selected for redemption (including without limitation any rights to vote or participate in dividends declared on stock of the same class or series as such shares), shall cease and terminate and they shall thenceforth be entitled only to receive the cash or Redemption Securities payable upon redemption; and

(6) such other terms and conditions as the Board shall determine.

## **ARTICLE VI**

### **AMENDMENT OF CORPORATE DOCUMENTS**

#### **A. Certificate of Incorporation.**

(1) Whenever any vote of the holders of Voting Stock is required by applicable law to amend, alter, repeal or rescind any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation (by certificate of amendment, certificate of designation, merger, consolidation, operation of law or otherwise), then in addition to any affirmative vote required by applicable law and in addition to any vote of the holders of Preferred Stock provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV or of the Preferred Stock Designation therefor, such alteration, amendment, repeal or rescission (a Change ) must be approved by at least a majority of the then-authorized number of directors of the Corporation and by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding shares of Voting Stock, voting together as a single class; provided, however, that if any such Change relates to this Article VI.A., in addition to any other approval required by applicable law or this Certificate of Incorporation, such Change must also be approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock, voting together as a single class and, if at the time there exists one or more Related Persons, such Change must also be approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Disinterested Shares; provided, further, however, that the votes(s) required by the immediately preceding clause shall not be required if, in addition to any other approval required by applicable law or this Certificate of Incorporation, such Change has been first approved by at least two thirds of the then authorized number of directors of the Corporation and, if at the time there exist one or more Related Persons, by a majority of the Continuing Directors of the Corporation then in office.

(2) So long as:

(a) shares of both Common Stock and Class B Common Stock remain outstanding, in addition to any other approval required by applicable law or this Certificate of Incorporation, any Change of (i) Article IV.D(2), (ii) the liquidation or

dividend rights afforded to the holders of Class B Common Stock in Article IV.D(1) and (3) (other than subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Article IV.D(3)), (iii) this Article VI.A(2), or (iv) any of the related definitions, shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Class B Common Stock, voting as a separate class; or

(b) no shares of Class B Common Stock are outstanding but limited partnership interests in Trump Holdings are outstanding that are exchangeable for shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, in addition to any other approval required by applicable law or this Certificate of Incorporation, any Change of (i) Article IV.D(2), (ii) the liquidation or dividend rights afforded to the holders of Class B Common Stock in Article IV.D(1) and (3) (other than subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Article IV.D(3)), (iii) this Article VI.A(2)(b), or (iii) any of the related definitions, shall require the affirmative vote of all shares of Common Stock held by holders who constitute the Required Partners, voting as a separate class.

(3) So long as shares of Common Stock remain outstanding, in addition to any other approval required by applicable law or this Certificate of Incorporation, any Change of subparagraph (a), (b) or (c) of Article IV.D(3) shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the Common Stock (other than any such holder who is also a holder of limited partnership interests in Trump Holdings that are exchangeable for Common Stock pursuant to the Exchange Agreement).

(4) Subject to the provisions hereof, the Corporation reserves the right at any time, and from time to time, to amend, alter, repeal or rescind any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by applicable law, and other provisions authorized by the laws of the State of Delaware at the time in force may be added or inserted, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by applicable law; and all rights, preferences and privileges of whatsoever nature conferred upon stockholders, directors or any other persons whomsoever by and pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation in its present form or as hereafter amended are granted subject to the rights reserved in this Article.

**B. Bylaws.**

In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the bylaws of the Corporation may be made, altered, amended or repealed by the stockholders or by a majority of the entire Board.

**ARTICLE VII**

**DIRECTORS**

**A. Authorized Number.**

The authorized number of directors as of the Effective Time is not less than nine (9) nor more than ten (10). Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV of this Certificate of Incorporation relating to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors, the number of directors shall be fixed from time to time by a resolution duly adopted by the Board or the stockholders of the Corporation.



**B. Classes and Term.**

Subject to the Voting Agreement and applicable law, the Board shall be and hereby is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, each of which classes shall initially be comprised of three directors. Subject to the Voting Agreement and applicable law, each director shall serve for a term ending at the third annual meeting following the annual meeting at which such director was elected; provided, however, that the directors named as of the Effective Time to Class I shall serve for a term ending at the first annual meeting next following the Effective Time, the directors named as of the Effective Time to Class II shall serve for a term ending at the second annual meeting next following the Effective Time, and the directors named as of the Effective Time to Class III shall serve for a term ending at the third annual meeting next following the Effective Time. Subject to the foregoing, Article VII.E and applicable law, from and after the date hereof, the Board shall be constituted as provided in the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect).

Notwithstanding anything otherwise to the contrary, Donald J. Trump ( DJT ) shall initially be named and appointed as of the Effective Time as a member of Class III of the Board, and so long as (a) DJT serves as a member of the Board, and (b) the DJT Services Agreement is not terminated by the Corporation for Cause (as defined therein), DJT shall be entitled to serve as Chairman of the Board until the third anniversary of the Effective Time.

**C. Increase or Decrease.**

In the event of any increase or decrease in the authorized number of directors, (a) each director then serving as such shall nevertheless continue as a director of the class of which he is a member until the expiration of his current term, or his prior death, retirement, resignation or removal, and (b) the newly created or eliminated directorships resulting from such increase or decrease shall be apportioned by the Board so that the number of directors in each class of the Board shall be as equal as possible.

**D. Removal; Vacancies.**

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this Article, each director of the Corporation shall serve until his successor is duly elected and qualified or until his death, retirement, resignation or removal. Subject to the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect) and except as otherwise required by applicable law, any or all of the directors of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of stock outstanding and entitled to vote for the election of directors of the Corporation. Should a vacancy occur or be created, subject to Article VII.E. and the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect), and except as otherwise required by applicable law, the remaining directors (even though less than a quorum) may fill the vacancy for the full term of the class in which the vacancy occurs or is created.

**E. Certain Provisions Regarding Directors.**

(1) In accordance with the terms of the Plan, one Class I director, two Class II directors and two Class III directors of the Corporation shall collectively be designated as Class A Directors . The initial Class A Directors shall be Edward H. D Alelio as a Class I director, Cezar M. Froelich and Michael Kramer as Class II directors and James B. Perry and Morton H. Handel as Class III directors. Subject to applicable law and stock exchange and

securities market rules applicable to the Corporation, during the Class A Nomination Period (as defined below), the Class A Directors, as a group, shall have the sole authority and power to nominate on behalf of the Corporation persons to serve as Class A Directors, provided there are any Class A Directors. During the Class A Nomination Period, each Class A Director then serving as a Class A Director shall be re-nominated to serve for successive terms as a Class A Director unless such Class A Director declines or is unable to be so re-nominated. Subject to applicable law and stock exchange and securities market rules applicable to the Corporation, if a Class A Director declines or is unable to be so re-nominated as a Class A Director for any reason, the Class A Directors shall, as a group, nominate a person to serve as a Class A Director (in lieu of such Class A Director who declines or is unable to be so re-nominated). The Class A Directors shall be entitled to serve on the committees of the Board as provided in the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect). Subject to applicable law and stock exchange and securities market rules applicable to the Corporation, any vacancy in the position of Class A Director, shall be filled by a majority of Class A Directors then serving as directors of the Corporation. For the purposes hereof, Class A Nomination Period shall mean the period commencing on the Effective Date (as defined in the Plan) and ending on the earlier of (a) the day immediately following the date on which the sixth annual meeting of stockholders of the Corporation following the Effective Date shall be held and (b) such time as the stockholders of the Corporation shall fail to elect DJT as a director of the Corporation (provided that DJT has voted all shares of Common Stock Owned (as defined in the Voting Agreement) by him to elect DJT as a director of the Corporation). During the Class A Nomination Period, in addition to any vote required by applicable law, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock not Owned by the Stockholders (as defined in the Voting Agreement) shall be required to amend this Article VII.E(1).

(2) In accordance with the terms of the Plan, one Class I director, one Class II director and one Class III director of the Corporation shall collectively be designated as Investor Board Members. The initial Investor Board Members shall be Wallace B. Askins as a Class I director, Don M. Thomas as a Class II director and DJT as a Class III director. The number of Investor Board Members that may serve as directors of the Corporation at any given time shall be determined as provided in the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect). Subject to applicable law and stock exchange and securities market rules applicable to the Corporation, each person who shall serve as an Investor Board Member shall be designated, nominated and elected as a director of the Corporation as provided in the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect). DJT shall be entitled to serve on the committees of the Board as provided in the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect). During the Investor Nomination Period (as defined in the Voting Agreement), this Article VII.E(2) may be amended, and the Corporation's noncompliance with the provisions of this Article VII.E(2) may be waived, in addition to any vote of the Board required by applicable law, solely with the affirmative vote or written consent of the holders of a majority in voting power of the then outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock (it being understood that, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, and unless otherwise required by applicable law, the approval of the holders of no other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation shall, or shall be required to, vote on any such amendment or waiver); provided, however, that, in the event that at such time there are no shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding, in addition to any vote required by applicable law, the affirmative vote of the Board (including a majority of the

Investor Board Members then serving as directors of the Corporation) and the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock (which majority must including the Stockholders so long as they collectively Own 10% of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock) shall be required to amend this Article VII.E(2).

(3) In accordance with the terms of the Plan, one Class I director of the Corporation shall be designated as the Mutual Board Member . The initial Mutual Board Member shall be James J. Florio. Subject to applicable law and stock exchange and securities market rules applicable to the Corporation, during each of the Investor Nomination Period and the Class A Nomination Period (as applicable), the person who shall serve as the Mutual Board Member shall be designated, nominated and elected as a director of the Corporation as provided in the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect).

(4) In the event that, at any time during the Class A Nomination Period, none of the then serving Class A Directors or Investor Board Members is, or the then serving Mutual Board Member is not, also the then serving Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, in addition to the Class A Directors, the Investor Board Members and the Mutual Board Member designated to serve as directors of the Corporation as provided herein and in the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect), subject to the Voting Agreement (so long as the Voting Agreement is in effect), the single individual then serving as the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation (and only such individual) shall be designated to serve as a director of the Corporation as the CEO Director, provided that such then serving Chief Executive Officer agrees to serve as the CEO Director. Any CEO Director may be removed from service as a director of the Corporation with or without cause, and (for the avoidance of doubt, and without limiting any other cause for such removal) the failure (for any reason) of any CEO Director to simultaneously serve as such and as the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation shall be deemed sufficient cause for such removal.

## **ARTICLE VIII**

### **INDEMNIFICATION**

#### **A. Indemnification.**

The Corporation shall indemnify to the fullest extent permitted under and in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware (as the same exists or may hereafter be amended, but only to the extent any such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than said law permitted the Corporation to provide prior to such amendment) any Person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that the Person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, trustee, employee or agent of, or in any other similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the Person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the Person acted in good faith and in a manner the Person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no

reasonable cause to believe the Person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the Person did not act in good faith and in a manner which the Person reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the Person had reasonable cause to believe that the Person's conduct was unlawful.

**B. Additional Indemnification.**

The Corporation shall indemnify to the fullest extent permitted under and in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware (as the same exists or may hereafter be amended, but only to the extent any such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than said law permitted the Corporation to provide prior to such amendment) any Person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor, by reason of the fact that such Person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such Person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if the Person acted in good faith and in a manner the Person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such Person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such Person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

**C. Payment of Expenses.**

Expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding shall (in the case of any action, suit or proceeding against a director or officer of the Corporation) or may (in the case of any action, suit or proceeding against a trustee, employee or agent) be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding as authorized by the Board upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the indemnified Person to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article VIII.

**D. Nonexclusivity of Provision; Termination.**

The indemnification and other rights set forth in this Article VIII shall not be exclusive of any provisions with respect thereto in the Bylaws of the Corporation or any other contract or agreement between the Corporation and any officer, director, employee or agent of the Corporation or any rights entitled pursuant to a vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise. Any of the indemnification and other rights provided for in this Article VIII shall not terminate solely because an indemnified Person has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or has ceased to serve at the request of the Corporation as a director,

officer, trustee, employee or agent of, or in any other similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise and shall inure to the benefit of such Person's heirs, executors and administrators.

**E. Limitation on Liability.**

No director or officer shall be personally liable to the Corporation or any stockholder for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for any matter in respect of which such director or officer (i) shall be liable under Section 174 of the DGCL or any amendment thereto or successor provision thereto, or (ii) shall be liable by reason that, in addition to any and all other requirements for liability, such director or officer:

- (1) shall have breached his or her duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its stockholders;
- (2) shall not have acted in good faith or, in failing to act, shall not have acted in good faith;
- (3) shall have acted in a manner involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law or, in failing to act, shall have acted in a manner involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; or
- (4) shall have derived an improper personal benefit.

If the DGCL is amended after the date hereof to authorize corporate action further limiting or eliminating the personal liability of directors or officers, then the liability of a director or officer of the Corporation shall be further limited or eliminated to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

**F. Effect of Repeal.**

Neither the amendment nor repeal of any provision of this Article VIII, nor the adoption of any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with any provision of Article VIII, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of this Article VIII in respect of any matter occurring before such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision or in respect of any cause of action, suit or claim relating to any such matter which would have given rise to a right of indemnification, right to receive expenses or limitation of liability pursuant to this Article VIII if such provision had not been so amended or repealed or if a provision inconsistent therewith had not been so adopted.

**G. Severability.**

If any provision of this Article VIII shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (1) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Article VIII (including, without limitation, each portion of any subparagraph of this Article VIII containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (2) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article VIII (including, without limitation, each portion of any subparagraph of this Article VIII containing any such



provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

## **ARTICLE IX**

### **MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS AND STOCKHOLDER CONSENT**

#### **A. Meetings of Stockholders.**

Meetings of stockholders of the Corporation may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of the Corporation may provide. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV, relating to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, special meetings of stockholders of the Corporation, except as provided for under Delaware law or in the Bylaws of the Corporation, may be called only by the Board or by the President and shall be called by the President or the Secretary at the request in writing of one director or at the request in writing by stockholders owning a majority in voting power of the shares issued and outstanding. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting. Business transacted at a special meeting shall be confined to the purposes stated in the notice.

#### **B. Actions by Written Consent.**

Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV, relating to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, no action that is required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation at any annual or special meeting of stockholders may be effected by written consent of stockholders in lieu of a meeting of stockholders, unless the action to be effected by written consent of stockholders and the taking of such action by such written consent have expressly been approved in advance by the Board and, if such matter involves a business combination as defined under Section 203 of the DGCL, such written consent shall have expressly been approved in advance by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the Continuing Directors then in office.

## **ARTICLE X**

### **BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**

#### **A. Section 203 of the DGCL.**

The Corporation is not is subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL.

## **ARTICLE XI**

### **DEFINITIONS**

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere herein, for the purpose of this Certificate of Incorporation, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

**A. Definitions.**

**A.** Affiliate shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Rule 12b-2 under the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act. The term registrant as used in said Rule 12b-2 shall mean the Corporation.



- B. Associate** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Rule 12b-2 under the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act. The term **registrant** as used in said Rule 12b-2 shall mean the Corporation.
- C. Beneficial Owner** shall mean any Person who, singly or together with any of such person's Affiliates or Associates, directly or indirectly, has beneficial ownership of Capital Stock (as determined pursuant to Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act).
- D. Capital Stock** shall mean any common stock, preferred stock, special stock, or any other class or series of stock of the Corporation.
- E. Casino Control Act** shall mean the New Jersey Casino Control Act, N.J.S.A. 5:12-1 et seq.
- F. Certificate of Incorporation** shall mean this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time to time.
- G. Closing Price** shall mean, on any day, the reported closing sales price or, in case no such sale takes place, the average of the reported closing bid and asked price on the composite tape for the New York Stock Exchange-listed stocks, or, if stock of the class or series in question is not quoted on such composite tape on the New York Stock Exchange, or, if such stock is not listed on such exchange, on the principal United States securities exchange on which such stock is listed, or, if such stock is not listed on any such exchange, the last sale, or if not available, the highest closing sales price or bid quotation for such stock on the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., Automated Quotation System (including the National Market Systems) or any similar or other system then in use, or, if no such prices or quotations are available, the fair market value on the day in question as determined by the Board in good faith.
- H. Commission** shall mean the New Jersey Casino Control Commission.
- I. Continuing Director** shall mean, as to any Related Person, any member of the Board who (i) is unaffiliated with and is not the Related Person and (ii) became a member of the Board prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person, and any successor of a Continuing Director who is recommended to succeed a Continuing Director by a majority of Continuing Directors then on the Board.
- J. Disinterested Shares** shall mean, (1) as to any Related Person, shares of Voting Stock that are Beneficially Owned and owned of record by stockholders other than such Related Person, and (2) as to the Class B Common Stock, Shares of Voting Stock that are Beneficially Owned and owned of record by Stockholders other than Beneficial Owners of Class B Common Stock.
- K. Disqualified Holder** shall mean any Beneficial Owner of shares of Capital Stock of the Corporation or any of its Subsidiaries found to be disqualified by any governmental or quasi-governmental authority with applicable jurisdiction over the business, affairs, securities, or properties of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries, including, without limitation, the Commission, the IGC, and, pursuant to the provisions of the Casino Control Act, the Indiana Riverboat Act, or other applicable provision or whose holding of shares of Capital Stock may result or, when taken together with the holding of shares of Capital Stock by any other Beneficial Owner, may result, in the judgment of the Board, in the inability to obtain, loss or non-

reinstatement of any license or franchise from any governmental agency sought or held by the Corporation or any Subsidiary to conduct any portion of the business of the Corporation or any Subsidiary, which license or franchise is conditioned upon some or all of the holders of Capital Stock possessing prescribed qualifications.

**L.** DJT Services Agreement shall mean the Services Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005, by and among the Corporation, DJT and Trump Holdings, as such agreement may be amended pursuant to its terms from time to time.

**M.** Exchange Agreement shall mean the Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005, by and among the Corporation, Trump Holdings, DJT and Trump Casinos, Inc., as such agreement may be amended pursuant to its terms from time to time.

**N.** Exchange Act shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**O.** Fair Market Value shall mean (a) in the case of shares of Capital Stock, the average Closing Price for such Capital Stock for each of the forty-five (45) most recent days during which shares of stock of such class or series shall have been traded preceding the day on which notice of redemption shall have been given pursuant to Section C, Paragraph (4) of Article V; provided, however, that if shares of Capital Stock of such class or series are not traded on any securities exchange or in the over-the-counter market, Fair Market Value shall be determined by the Board in good faith; and provided further, however, that Fair Market Value as to any stockholder who purchases any stock subject to redemption within one hundred twenty (120) days prior to a Redemption Date shall not (unless otherwise determined by the Board) exceed the purchase price paid for such shares and (b) in the case of property other than stock or other securities, the fair market value of such property on the date in question as determined by the Board in good faith.

**P.** IGC shall mean the Indiana Gaming Commission.

**Q.** Indiana Riverboat Act shall mean the Indiana Riverboat Gambling Act, Ind. Code § 4-33-1-1 et seq.

**R.** Permitted Contractual Restrictions shall mean restrictions imposed on the Corporation's ability to make all or any portion of the Special Dividend contained in the instruments governing any indebtedness of the Corporation, which indebtedness (x) had initial gross proceeds of \$50 million or more to the Corporation, and (y) was sold through an underwritten offering by or privately placed by an investment bank or loaned or placed by a commercial bank or other similar financing source, to Persons who, at the time, were not Affiliates of the Corporation.

**S.** Person shall mean any natural person, corporation, firm, partnership (general or limited), limited liability company, association, government, governmental agency, or any other entity, whether acting in an individual, fiduciary, or any other capacity.

**T.** Plan shall mean the Plan of Reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code of the Company and subsidiaries that took effect at the Effective Time, as confirmed by order of the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey in case nos. 04-46898-ALL through 04-46924-ALL.

**U. Redemption Date** shall mean the date fixed by the Board for the redemption of any shares of stock of the Corporation pursuant to Article V.

**V. Redemption Securities** shall mean any debt or equity securities of the Corporation, any Subsidiary or any other corporation, or any combination thereof, having such terms and conditions as shall be approved by the Board and which, together with any cash to be paid as part of the redemption price, in the opinion of any nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Board (which may be a firm which provides other investment banking, brokerage or other services to the Corporation), has a value, at the time notice of redemption is given pursuant to Section C, Paragraph (4) of Article V, at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares to be redeemed pursuant to Article V (assuming, in the case of Redemption Securities to be publicly traded, such Redemption Securities were fully distributed and subject only to normal trading activity).

**W. Related Person** shall mean and include (1) any Person or any group of two or more Persons that act together or have agreed to act together, that together with its or their Affiliates or Associates, Beneficially Owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate, ten percent (10%) or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of Voting Stock, and any Affiliate or Associate of any such Person or Persons; (2) an Affiliate of the Corporation that at any time within two years prior thereto Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, ten percent (10%) or more of the combined voting power of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock; or (3) an assignee of or successor to any shares of Capital Stock of the Corporation that were at any time within two years prior thereto Beneficially Owned by any Related Person, if such assignment or succession shall have occurred other than pursuant to a public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; provided, however, that the term Related Person shall not include (i) the Corporation, any Subsidiary, any employee benefit plan or employee stock plan of the Corporation or of any Subsidiary, or any person or entity organized, appointed, established or holding Voting Stock for or pursuant to the terms of any such plan, nor shall such term encompass shares of Voting Stock held by any of the foregoing (whether or not held in a fiduciary capacity or otherwise) and (ii) DJT and any of his heirs or any Affiliate of DJT or his heirs (but only for so long as such Affiliate remains Affiliate of DJT or his heirs, respectively) nor shall such term encompass shares of Voting Stock held by them.

**X. Required Partners** shall mean, so long as there are any outstanding limited partnership interests in Trump Holdings that are exchangeable pursuant to the Exchange Agreement for Common Stock, the holders of limited partnership interests in Trump Holdings that are then exchangeable pursuant to the Exchange Agreement for a majority of the Common Stock issuable upon exchange of all limited partnership interests in Trump Holdings that are then exchangeable for Common Stock pursuant to the Exchange Agreement.

**Y. Subsidiary** shall mean any company which a majority of any class of equity securities is beneficially owned by the Corporation and/or another Subsidiary of the Corporation, or in the case of a partnership, in which the Corporation or any subsidiary is a general partner.

**Z. Trump Holdings Partnership Agreement** shall mean the Fourth Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P., dated May 20, 2005, by and among the Corporation, DJT, Trump Casinos, Inc. and TCI 2 Holdings, LLC, as such agreement may be amended pursuant to its terms from time to time.

**AA.** Voting Agreement shall mean the Voting Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005, by and among the Corporation and the stockholders identified therein, as such agreement may be amended pursuant to its terms from time to time.

**BB.** Voting Stock shall mean all outstanding shares of Capital Stock of the Corporation that pursuant to or in accordance with this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation are entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the Corporation, and each reference herein, where appropriate, to a percentage or portion of shares of Voting Stock shall refer to such percentage or portion of the voting power of such shares entitled to vote. The outstanding shares of Voting Stock shall not include any shares of Voting Stock that may be issuable by the Corporation pursuant to any agreement, or upon the exercise or conversion of any right, warrants or options or otherwise.

**B. Additional Definitions.**

<u>Term</u>	<u>Place Defined</u>
Bankruptcy Code	Preamble, Third
Board	Art. IV, Sec. C
CEO Director	Art. VII, Sec. E
Change	Art. VI, Sec. A
Class A Directors	Art. VII, Sec. E
Class A Nomination Period	Art. VII, Sec. E
Class B Common Stock	Art. IV, Sec. A
Common Stock	Art. IV, Sec. A
DJT	Art. VII, Sec. B
Effective Time	Preamble, Fifth
Incorporation Date	Art. IV, Sec. D
Investor Board Members	Art. VII, Sec. E
Investor Nomination Period	Art. VII, Sec. E
New Common Stock	Art. IV, Sec. B
New Stock Certificate	Art. IV, Sec. B
Old Common Stock	Art. IV, Sec. B
Own	Art. VII, Sec. E
Preferred Stock	Art. IV, Sec. A
Preferred Stock Designation	Art. IV, Sec. C
Reverse Stock Split	Art. IV, Sec. B
Special Dividend	Art. IV, Sec. D
Special Dividend Amount	Art. IV, Sec. D
Stockholder	Art. VII, Sec. E
Transfer Agent	Art. IV, Sec. B
Trump Holdings	Art. IV, Sec. D

*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its Executive Vice President and Corporate Treasurer on this 19th day of May, 2005.

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Corporate Treasurer**

**EXECUTION VERSION**

**SERVICES AGREEMENT**

THIS SERVICES AGREEMENT (this Agreement ), made as of this 20 day of May, 2005, is by and among DONALD J. TRUMP ( Mr. Trump ), TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC., a Delaware corporation formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. (the Company ), and TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS HOLDINGS, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P. ( TER Holdings ).

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, Mr. Trump has served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company since its inception as a public company in 1995 and as its President and Chief Executive Officer since June, 2000, and has been compensated for serving as such pursuant to the terms of a Prior Agreement (as hereinafter defined);

**WHEREAS**, on November 21, 2004, the Company and certain of its subsidiaries (the Debtors ) filed voluntary petitions under Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code, 11 U.S.C. §§ 101-1330, in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey (the Bankruptcy Court ), under Case Nos. 04-46898 through 04-46925 (J.H.W.);

**WHEREAS**, on April 5, 2005, by written order, the Bankruptcy Court confirmed the Debtors' Second Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization, dated as of March 30, 2005 (the Plan );

**WHEREAS**, the Plan contemplates a reorganization (the Reorganization ) of the Debtors involving, among other things, an investment in the equity of the Company and TER Holdings pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Investment Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005 (the Investment Agreement ), by and among the Company, TER Holdings and Mr. Trump;

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to and in accordance with the Plan and the Investment Agreement, Mr. Trump is willing to agree to the early termination of each Prior Agreement in order to facilitate the consummation of the Reorganization, which Reorganization is important to the Company;

**WHEREAS**, Mr. Trump presently serves as the Chairman of the Board of Directors and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company;

**WHEREAS**, the Company and TER Holdings desire to secure the ongoing services of Mr. Trump and desire to ensure his continued association with the Company and TER Holdings; and

**WHEREAS**, as contemplated by the Plan and the Investment Agreement, Mr. Trump is willing to perform certain services on behalf of the Company and TER Holdings on the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter provided;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the promises and the mutual covenants herein contained, the sufficiency of which is acknowledged by the parties hereto, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I.**

**COMPANY RECOMMENDATION; DUTIES**

**Section 1.1. Company Recommendation; Duties.** (a) The Company shall recommend that Mr. Trump be nominated to serve as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company at all times during the term hereof and, if elected a director, that he serve as its Chairman at all times during the term hereof. So long as Mr. Trump is the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company, he shall have such reasonable and customary powers and duties as are generally associated with the position of a Chairman of the Board of Directors of a public company, as well as those conferred upon such office by the by-laws of the Company and resolutions of its Board of Directors. Mr. Trump agrees to serve as a director of such subsidiaries of the Company (in each case, on such terms and conditions) as the Board of Directors of the Company and Mr. Trump may agree upon from time to time.

(b) The Company may request from time to time that Mr. Trump participate in promotional or marketing activities on behalf of the Company. Mr. Trump shall be obligated to participate only in up to six Specified Events within any one-year period (measured from the date hereof until successive anniversaries of the date hereof), not more than two of which Specified Events shall be located in the Western Region. In the event that Mr. Trump shall not so participate in at least six such Specified Events within any such one-year period, he shall be obligated to participate in the balance of such six Specified Events in the successive one-year period (measured from the date hereof until successive anniversaries of the date hereof); provided, however, that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Mr. Trump shall not be obligated hereby or otherwise to participate in more than eight Specified Events within any one-year period (measured from the date hereof until successive anniversaries of the date hereof), not more than two of which Specified Events shall be located in the Western Region.

(c) The Company and Mr. Trump shall reasonably cooperate with each other to arrange for Mr. Trump's participation from time to time, subject to Mr. Trump's schedule and availability (as determined by Mr. Trump in his sole discretion), and at the Company's sole expense, in the production of advertisements on behalf of the Company (including print, billboard, television and radio advertisements); provided, however, that the nature of Mr. Trump's participation in any such advertisement shall be determined by Mr. Trump in his reasonable discretion; provided, further, that, prior to the initial commercial release of any such advertisement in which Mr. Trump appears, the Company shall obtain Mr. Trump's approval of the content of such advertisement (in its entirety), which approval shall be subject to Mr. Trump's reasonable discretion (and will not be unreasonably delayed).

(d) Mr. Trump agrees that he will use his reasonable efforts to maintain all applicable Material Licenses.



(e) In recognition of the fact that Mr. Trump has, and will continue to have, diverse business interests in addition to those of the Company, Mr. Trump shall not be required to devote any fixed amount of time to the performance of his duties hereunder, but shall devote sufficient time to discharge his duties hereunder responsibly and in a professional manner and in the best interests of the Company consistent with standards generally applicable to directors of public companies. Without limiting the foregoing, Mr. Trump may perform this Agreement from one or more locations within or without the United States that he selects from time to time (it being understood that, so long as Mr. Trump shall serve as a director of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company, he shall be entitled to participate in any meeting of the Board of Directors of the Company or such subsidiary via conference telephone or any other electronic device by which all of the directors present at such meeting, in person or otherwise, can simultaneously hear each other speak).

(f) Nothing contained herein shall constitute (or be deemed to constitute) an engagement, appointment or election of Mr. Trump to serve as an officer or executive of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or shall require Mr. Trump to engage in any activities or to undertake any duties that are customarily associated with the position of an officer or executive of a company; provided, however, that nothing contained herein (including, without limitation, the foregoing) shall prevent Mr. Trump from serving as an officer or executive (including, without limitation, the Chief Executive Officer) of the Company.

## ARTICLE II.

### TERM; TERMINATION; ADMINISTRATIVE LEAVE

**Section 2.1. Term.** (a) Subject to Sections 2.1(b) and 2.2 hereof, this Agreement shall be effective as of the date hereof and shall continue for an initial term of three years and thereafter for a three-year rolling term which rolling term shall be automatically extended so that the remaining term of this Agreement on any date after the initial three year term is always three years.

(b) This Agreement may be terminated:

- (i) by Mr. Trump for Good Reason, upon 30 days written notice to the Company and TER Holdings;
- (ii) by the Company and TER Holdings for Cause, upon 30 days written notice to Mr. Trump from the Company and TER Holdings;
- (iii) by reason of Mr. Trump's Permanent Disability, upon 30 days written notice to Mr. Trump from the Company and TER Holdings;
- (iv) automatically in the event of Mr. Trump's death;
- (v) by the Company and TER Holdings, if the stockholders of the Company shall fail to elect Mr. Trump to serve (or shall otherwise

remove Mr. Trump from serving) as a member of the Board of Directors, provided that the Company shall not be in breach of its obligation pursuant to Section 1.1(a) hereof to recommend that Mr. Trump be nominated to serve as a member of the Board of Directors;

- (vi) by the Company and TER Holdings, if Mr. Trump does not Own equity securities of the Company representing at least 5% of the outstanding Common Stock of the Company, upon not less than three years prior written notice thereof by the Company and TER Holdings to Mr. Trump; provided that, during such three-year period, each of the Company and TER Holdings shall continue to be obligated to perform all of its respective obligations hereunder (including, without limitation, the obligations thereof under Article III hereof); provided, however, that, during such three-year period, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to Section 1.1 hereof to recommend that Mr. Trump be nominated to serve as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company if doing so would result in Mr. Trump serving as a director of the Company for more than one year after the expiration of such three-year period. For the avoidance of doubt, a termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 2.1(b)(vi) shall be deemed to be effective, and shall occur, upon the expiration of such three-year period; or
- (vii) after the third anniversary of the date hereof, by the Company and TER Holdings with or without Cause, upon 45 days written notice to Mr. Trump from the Company and TER Holdings (such 45-day period, the Notice Termination Period ).

**Section 2.2. Effect of Termination.** Upon any expiration or termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof, this Agreement shall become null and void, and shall be of no further force or effect, with no liability on the part of any party hereto with respect to this Agreement, except that: (a) all accrued and unpaid Compensation payable to Mr. Trump as of the date of such expiration or termination shall be paid by the Company to Mr. Trump promptly (but not more than five business days) after such expiration or termination, it being understood that for purposes of determining what shall be payable under this clause (a), (i) the Annual Base Fee shall accrue on a monthly basis and (ii) any annual bonus to which Mr. Trump may become entitled pursuant to Section 3.1(b) hereof shall accrue only when and if the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company shall have determined that such bonus is payable in accordance with Section 3.1(b) hereof; (b) the Company shall reimburse Mr. Trump in accordance with Section 3.2 hereof with respect to expenses incurred on or prior to the date of such expiration or termination; (c) in the event of a termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 2.1(b)(i), (iii), (iv) or (v) hereof, without limiting the provisions of the immediately preceding clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 2.2, the Company shall continue to pay Compensation to Mr. Trump (or to his estate, in the case of a termination hereof pursuant to Section 2.1(b)(iv) hereof) that would otherwise have been payable to him hereunder (as if such

expiration or termination had not occurred) for a period of three years following the date of such expiration or termination, which continued Compensation shall be paid in equal installments on a monthly basis (not later than the tenth day of each calendar month); provided that, in the event that the Company shall fail for any reason to timely make any such payment to Mr. Trump (or his estate) of such continued Compensation and such failure to pay is not cured within five days after the Company's receipt of written notice thereof from Mr. Trump (or from his authorized representative or estate, in the case of a termination hereof pursuant to Section 2.1(b)(iii) or (iv) hereof), Mr. Trump (or his authorized representative or estate) shall have the right, by written notice to the Company, to accelerate all Compensation payable to him (or his estate) pursuant to this clause (c) and the Company shall pay all such Compensation to Mr. Trump (or his estate) not more than five business days following the Company's receipt of such notice of acceleration; (d) in the event of a termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 2.1(b)(vii) hereof, without limiting the provisions of the immediately preceding clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 2.2, at or prior to the expiration of the Notice Termination Period, the Company shall pay to Mr. Trump in cash a lump sum payment in an aggregate amount equal to the Annual Base Fee, multiplied by three; and (e) in any event, the provisions of Sections 3.3(b), 4.1 (to the extent that any terms defined therein are used in any provision that shall survive the termination of this Agreement as provided herein), 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.9, 4.10 and 4.11 shall (except as otherwise specifically provided therein) survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement indefinitely.

**Section 2.3. Administrative Leave.** In the event that Mr. Trump is Indicted, the Company's Board of Directors may determine in good faith that it would be in the best interests of the Company to place Mr. Trump on paid administrative leave from his services as a director of the Company during the pendency of such Indictment. During such paid administrative leave, Mr. Trump shall continue to be entitled to, and shall receive, Compensation as provided herein; provided, however, that Mr. Trump shall reimburse the Company for any Compensation that is earned and paid to him during such administrative leave if the disposition of such Indictment shall result in a conviction of, or plea of guilty or no contest by, Mr. Trump of any felony contemplated by such Indictment. For the avoidance of doubt, no Indictment (in and of itself) shall be deemed grounds for Cause.

### ARTICLE III.

#### COMPENSATION; EXPENSES

**Section 3.1. (a) Annual Base Fee.** In consideration for Mr. Trump's services hereunder, the Company shall pay to Mr. Trump an annual base fee of \$2,000,000 (the Annual Base Fee), payable in arrears to Mr. Trump in equal monthly installments.

(b) **Bonus.** In addition to the Annual Base Fee, Mr. Trump shall be eligible to receive, when and as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company, an annual bonus, which bonus shall be in such amount as shall be determined by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion.

(c) **Warrant.** In consideration of Mr. Trump entering into this Agreement, simultaneously with the execution and delivery hereof by Mr. Trump, the Company shall issue to Mr. Trump the Ten Year Warrant (as defined in the Investment Agreement), free and clear

of any and all Encumbrances (as defined in the Investment Agreement), other than any Encumbrances specifically set forth in the Amended Agreements, the Services Agreement and the Voting Agreement (as each such term is defined in the Investment Agreement).

**Section 3.2. Expenses.** (a) Subject to Section 3.2(b) hereof, the Company shall reimburse Mr. Trump for all reasonable and documented expenses (including, without limitation, all Travel Expenses and any expenses relating to Mr. Trump obtaining and maintaining any Material Consent) incurred by Mr. Trump or any of his controlled affiliates in respect of the performance of Mr. Trump's obligations under this Agreement or otherwise in respect of his service as Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) From time to time during the term hereof, Mr. Trump shall be entitled to submit to the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors for its approval a proposed budget (a Budget) for Administrative Expenses, as described in such Budget. The Company shall reimburse Mr. Trump for all Administrative Expenses incurred by Mr. Trump or any of his controlled affiliates to the extent that such Administrative Expenses are contemplated by a Budget therefor approved (prior to their incurrence) by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company and reasonably documented by Mr. Trump. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this Section 3.2(b) shall not apply to, and no Budget shall be required hereunder or otherwise with respect to, any Travel Expenses (which shall be subject to reimbursement in accordance with Section 3.2(a)).

(c) Any reimbursement of expenses pursuant to this Section 3.2 shall be effected by the Company not more than ten business days after its receipt of an invoice therefor from Mr. Trump.

**Section 3.3. Benefits.**

(a) For so long as he is serving as Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company, Mr. Trump shall be entitled to fringe benefits and perquisites in accordance with the most favorable plans, practices, programs, policies and arrangements of the Company as in effect at the time with respect to other directors of the Company, including, without limitation, first-class travel accommodations on all commercial carriers for travel related to the business of the Company.

(b) Without limiting the provisions of Section 3.3(a) hereof, Mr. Trump shall be eligible to participate in any and all other benefit plans or arrangements of the Company for which present or former directors of the Company are eligible, in accordance with his status at the applicable time.

**Section 3.4. Office and Support Services.** During the term of this Agreement, Mr. Trump shall be entitled to office space, and to secretarial and other support services, consistent with his role as Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Section 3.5. No Responsibility to Withhold.** The parties acknowledge and agree that Mr. Trump, as Chairman of the Board of Directors, shall not be deemed an employee of the Company and that, as a consequence, the Company shall have no responsibility to withhold from any payments made to Mr. Trump, and Mr. Trump shall be solely liable for the

payment of, any federal, state or local taxes that may be assessable in respect of the Compensation and other benefits payable to Mr. Trump pursuant to this Article 3.

**Section 3.6. Total Compensation.** Mr. Trump's sole compensation in respect of his services under this Agreement shall be as provided in this Article III.

#### ARTICLE IV.

#### DEFINITIONS; ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

**Section 4.1. Certain Definitions.** In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, as used herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

Administrative Expenses means administrative and overhead expenses (including, without limitation, any such expenses relating to staff or employees of Mr. Trump or any of his controlled affiliates) that are incurred by Mr. Trump or any of his controlled affiliates in respect of the performance of Mr. Trump's obligations under this Agreement or otherwise in respect of his service as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, no Travel Expenses shall be deemed Administrative Expenses.

Claim means (a) any threatened, asserted, pending or completed claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitral, investigative or other, and whether made pursuant to federal, state or other law, and (b) any inquiry or investigation, whether made, instituted or conducted by the Company, THCR Holding or any other Person, including without limitation any federal, state or other governmental entity, that Mr. Trump determines might lead to the institution of any such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding.

Casino and Gaming Activities means the business of owning, operating, managing or developing a casino or similar facility in which a principal business activity is the taking or receiving of bets or wagers upon the result of games of chance or skill, including hotel, dockside, riverboat, cruise ship, and resort.

Cause means if Mr. Trump:

(a) is convicted of, or pleads guilty or no contest to any, felony;

(b) engages in conduct that constitutes (i) gross neglect or willful gross misconduct in carrying out his duties to the Company hereunder, in either case, resulting or reasonably likely to result in material economic harm to the Company or TER Holdings, (ii) intentional fraud by Mr. Trump in the performance of his duties to the Company hereunder; or (iii) intentional misappropriation of the Company's funds by Mr. Trump;

(c) materially breaches his obligations hereunder (except under Section 1.1(b) or (c));

(d) fails to maintain any Material License; or

(e) materially and in a recurring manner breaches his obligations under Section 1.1(b) or (c) hereof;

provided, however, that, with respect to the immediately preceding clauses (b), (c) and (e), Mr. Trump shall be given 30 days following his receipt of written notice thereof from the Company and TER Holdings to cure (to the extent capable of cure) any such action or omission alleged to give rise to Cause under any such clause. For the purposes of this definition of Cause, no act or failure to act by Mr. Trump shall be considered willful unless done or omitted to be done by Mr. Trump in bad faith and without reasonable belief that his action or omission was in the best interests of the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, any act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (or any committee thereof) or based upon the advice of counsel to the Company shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by Mr. Trump in good faith and in the best interests of the Company.

Compensation means, collectively, any Annual Base Fee and any bonus payable to Mr. Trump pursuant to Section 3.1(b) hereof.

Contribution Agreement means the Contribution Agreement, dated as of June 12, 1995, as amended from time to time, between Mr. Trump and TER Holdings.

Good Reason means, in each case without the prior written consent of, or waiver by, Mr. Trump: (a) the failure for any reason of the stockholders of the Company to elect Mr. Trump as a director of the Company; (b) if then serving as a director of the Company, the failure for any reason of the Board of Directors of the Company to elect Mr. Trump as the Chairman thereof; (c) any material increase or diminution in Mr. Trump's authority or responsibility as the Chairman of Board of the Company as in effect on the date hereof; (d) the assignment of duties or responsibilities that are inconsistent in any material respect with Mr. Trump's position or status as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company; or (e) the failure (for any reason) by the Company or TER Holdings, as the case may be, to pay or provide to Mr. Trump any material amount of Compensation or benefit provided for under this Agreement, which failure shall have not been cured by the Company or TER Holdings, as the case may be, within 30 days after its receipt of written notice thereof from Mr. Trump.

Indemnifiable Claim means any Claim, with respect to which Mr. Trump shall not be entitled to indemnification in full pursuant to the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of the Company or the limited partnership agreement of TER Holdings (in each case, as in effect at the time that any such Claim is asserted), based upon, arising out of or resulting from: (a) any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Mr. Trump in his capacity as a director (or Person in a similar position), officer, employee or agent of the Company or TER Holdings or as a director (or Person in a similar position), officer, employee, member, manager, trustee or agent of any other Person, whether or not for profit, as to which Mr. Trump is or was serving at the request of the Company or TER Holdings, (b) any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Mr. Trump in respect of any business, transaction, communication, filing, disclosure or other activity of the Company, TER Holdings or any other Person referred to in the immediately preceding clause (a); (c) Mr. Trump's status as a current or former director (or Person in a similar position), officer, employee or agent of the Company or TER Holdings or as a current or

former director (or Person in a similar position), officer, employee, member, manager, trustee or agent of the Company, TER Holdings or any other Person referred to in the immediately preceding clause (a), or any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Mr. Trump in connection with any obligation or restriction imposed upon him by reason of such status; or (e) Mr. Trump's performance of his obligations under this Agreement; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indemnified Claim shall not include any Claim by the Company or any of its subsidiaries relating to a breach by Mr. Trump or any of his controlled Affiliates under any agreement to which any of Mr. Trump or his controlled Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the other hand, is a party.

Indemnifiable Losses means any and all Losses relating to, arising out of or resulting from any Indemnifiable Claim.

Indictment or Indicted means the issuance of a felony indictment by a governmental authority of the United States.

Losses means all damages, losses, liabilities, obligations, fines, penalties, costs and expenses (including settlement costs, court costs and any reasonable legal, expert and consultant fees and expenses incurred in connection with defending any actions).

Material License means any material casino gaming license and qualification that Mr. Trump is required to obtain to serve as the Chairman of the Board of the Company with respect to any jurisdiction in which the Company or its subsidiaries conduct casino gambling activities.

Own shall have the meaning set forth in the Voting Agreement.

Permanent Disability shall mean any physical or mental disability or infirmity that prevents, or is reasonably likely to prevent, Mr. Trump's service as Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company for a period of 120 consecutive days during any 12-month period; provided that any question as to the existence, extent or potentiality of Mr. Trump's Permanent Disability upon which Mr. Trump and the Company cannot agree shall be determined by a qualified, independent physician selected by Mr. Trump and approved by the Company, and the determination of any such physician as to Mr. Trump's Permanent Disability shall be final, conclusive and binding upon the parties hereto for all purposes under this Agreement.

Person means any individual, corporation, partnership (general or limited), limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust or unincorporated organization.

Prior Agreement means any of (a) the Amended and Restated Executive Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2003, by and among Mr. Trump, the Company and TER Holdings, or (b) the Amended and Restated Executive Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2003, by and among Mr. Trump, the Company, TER Holdings and Trump Atlantic City Associates, a New Jersey general partnership.

Specified Event means any promotional or marketing activity (not to exceed two consecutive hours in duration) on behalf of the Company in which the Company requests



that Mr. Trump participates at the Company's sole expense (the nature and timing of which participation by Mr. Trump shall be subject to Mr. Trump's sole discretion) at any of the Company's hotel and gaming facilities located in the continental United States (one or all of which facilities may be located in the same city, state or other domestic geographic region).

subsidiary means, with respect to any Person: (a) a corporation a majority of whose voting stock is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person, by such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person or by one or more subsidiaries of such Person; (b) any other Person (other than a corporation) in which such Person (above), one or more subsidiaries of such Person, or such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof have a majority ownership or equity interest; or (c) a partnership or limited liability company in which such Person or a subsidiary of such Person is, at the time, general partner or a managing member (or serves in a similar capacity) and has a majority ownership or equity interest.

Travel Expenses means any expenses incurred (consistent with past practice) by Mr. Trump or any of his controlled affiliates in respect of travel (via private or chartered airplane or otherwise), lodging and entertainment activities which are incurred in respect of Mr. Trump's service as Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company or otherwise in respect of his performance of services under this Agreement (including in connection with any promotional or marketing activities requested by the Company).

Voting Agreement means the Voting Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005, by and among the Company and the stockholders of the Company identified therein, as amended from time to time.

Western Region means any place within the continental United States that is located west of the Mississippi River.

**Section 4.2. CHOICE OF LAW.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE WITHOUT REGARD TO ITS PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

**Section 4.3. Confidential Information.** Neither the Company nor Mr. Trump shall disclose or permit the disclosure of any information identified as confidential by either of them except (a) to the directors (or Persons in similar positions), officers, agents, employees or representatives of the Company and TER Holdings and their respective subsidiaries; (b) if required by a court of competent jurisdiction or other governmental agency or body or otherwise required by law or legal process; or (c) to the extent reasonably required to perform this Agreement.

**Section 4.4. Indemnification and Insurance.**

(a) The Company and TER Holdings shall jointly and severally indemnify, defend and hold harmless Mr. Trump, to the fullest extent permitted or required by the laws of the State of Delaware in effect on the date hereof or as such laws may from time to time hereafter be amended to increase the scope of such permitted indemnification, against any and

all Indemnifiable Claims and Indemnifiable Losses. Each of the Company and TER Holdings acknowledges that the foregoing obligation may be broader than that now or hereafter provided by applicable law and/or its respective certificate of incorporation, bylaws, partnership agreement or other similar documents, and each of the Company and TER Holdings hereby intends that such obligation be interpreted consistently with this Section 4.4.

(b) Mr. Trump shall have the right to advancement by the Company and/or TER Holdings prior to the final disposition of any Indemnifiable Claim of any and all actual and reasonable costs and expenses (including, without limitation, any court costs and any reasonable legal, expert and consultant fees and expenses) incurred in connection with defending any actions relating to, arising out of or resulting from any Indemnifiable Claim paid or incurred by Mr. Trump, which advancements shall be promptly repaid by Mr. Trump if a court of competent jurisdiction finally determines that Mr. Trump is not entitled to indemnification hereunder. Without limiting the generality or effect of the foregoing, within five business days after any request by Mr. Trump that is accompanied by reasonable supporting documentation for any such expenses to be reimbursed or advanced, the Company and/or TER Holdings shall, in accordance with such request (but without duplication), (i) pay such expenses on behalf of Mr. Trump, (ii) advance to Mr. Trump funds in an amount sufficient to pay such expenses, or (iii) reimburse Mr. Trump for such expenses. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company's and TER Holdings' obligations under this Section 4.4(b) shall be joint and several.

(c) The Company shall continue to maintain in full force and effect director and officer liability insurance for the benefit of Mr. Trump consistent with its current practices. Without expanding the obligations of the Company under the immediately preceding sentence, the provisions of this Section 4.4(c) shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason for 10 years after such expiration or termination or such longer period as the Company maintains such insurance from time to time for the benefit of its former directors.

**Section 4.5. Notices.** All notices to be given hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed given when delivered by messenger (including delivery by overnight express delivery services) or by first-class U.S. mail, with postage prepaid, registered or certified, and if intended for the Company or TER Holdings, delivered or addressed to the following addresses (or at such address for a party as shall be specified by like notice):

Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

1000 Boardwalk at Virginia

Atlantic City, NJ 08401

Attention: Robert M. Pickus, Esq.

and if intended for Mr. Trump, delivered or addressed to:

c/o The Trump Organization

725 Fifth Avenue

New York, New York 10022

Attention: Donald J. Trump

Allen Weisselberg

Jason D. Greenblatt, Esq.

**Section 4.6. Limitations on Rights of Third Parties.** Except as otherwise set forth herein, nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to confer upon or give any Person, other than the parties hereto and their respective successors, any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement or any transaction contemplated hereby.

**Section 4.7. Assignments.** This Agreement (other than the right of Mr. Trump to receive payments of any amounts hereunder) may not be assigned (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the parties hereto and any purported or attempted assignment or other transfer of rights or obligations under this Agreement without such consent shall be void and of no force or effect; provided, however, that, without delegating or otherwise relieving himself of his duties under applicable law as a director of the Company, Mr. Trump shall have the right to provide his services hereunder through a business entity 100% of the equity interests of which shall be beneficially owned by him.

**Section 4.8. No Joint Venture or Business Entity.** Nothing expressed or implied in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to create or establish a joint venture, partnership or other business entity by, among or between the parties hereto.

**Section 4.9. Amendments.** This Agreement may not be amended, modified or altered, and no provision hereof may be waived, in any such case in whole or in part, except by a subsequent writing signed by the parties hereto; provided, however, that no amendments may be made to this Agreement without the prior approval of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company.

**Section 4.10. Termination of Certain Agreements.**

(a) Each Prior Agreement is hereby terminated and shall no longer be of any force or effect.

(b) The Contribution Agreement is hereby terminated and shall no longer be of any force or effect; provided, however, that the provisions of Section 2.1 of the Contribution Agreement shall survive such termination.

**Section 4.11. Limitation on Damages.** Neither party shall be liable to the other party for any consequential damages resulting from a breach of this Agreement.

**Section 4.12. Limitation on Mr. Trump's Activities.** From the date hereof until May 20, 2015, Mr. Trump shall not engage in, consult for, or be employed by (whether or not for compensation), directly or through any Person controlled directly or indirectly by him (other than

through the Company), any Casino and Gaming Activities; provided, however, that it shall not be a violation of this Section if Mr. Trump (or or any such Person) owns 5% or less of the outstanding equity interests or voting power of any publicly traded Person engaged, directly or indirectly, in Casino and Gaming Activities provided Mr. Trump s (or such Person s) ownership is passive and neither Mr. Trump nor any of his Affiliates are actively involved in the management of such Person. This Section 4.12 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

**[remainder of page left blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Services Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

By: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
Name: **Donald J. Trump**

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS  
HOLDINGS, L.P.

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

its general partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

**ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED:**

TRUMP ATLANTIC CITY ASSOCIATES

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P.

its general partner

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

its general partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

EXECUTION VERSION

AMENDED AND RESTATED

TRADEMARK LICENSE AGREEMENT

AMENDED AND RESTATED TRADEMARK LICENSE AGREEMENT (the Agreement ), made as of this 2<sup>nd</sup> day of May, 2005 (the Effective Date ) by and among Donald J. Trump, an individual with an address at 721 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10022 ( Trump ), Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P., with a principal place of business at 1000 Boardwalk at Virginia, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401 ( Trump Holdings ) and, solely for purposes of Sections 5.3, 5.4, 9, 10.2.1 and 11 hereof, Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., with a principal place of business at 1000 Boardwalk at Virginia, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401 ( Company ) and the Trump Taj Mahal Associates, LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, with a principal place of business at 1000 Boardwalk at Virginia, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401, Trump Plaza Associates, LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, with a principal place of business at the Boardwalk at Mississippi Avenue, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401, Trump Marina Associates, LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, with a principal place of business at Huron & Brigantine Blvd., Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401, and Trump Indiana, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with a principal place of business at One Buffington Harbor, Gary, Indiana 46401.

R E C I T A L S:

WHEREAS, Trump and Company entered into that certain Trademark License Agreement, dated as of June 12, 1995, as amended, relating to the Licensed Marks (the Prior Agreement ), and that certain Trademark Security Agreement, dated as of June 12, 1995, as amended (the Security Agreement ).

WHEREAS, on November 21, 2004, the Company and certain of its subsidiaries (collectively, the Debtors ), filed voluntary petitions under chapter 11 of title 11 of the United States Code, 11 U.S.C. §§ 101-1330 (the Bankruptcy Code ), in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey (the Bankruptcy Court ). The Debtors' chapter 11 cases are being jointly administered under case numbers 04-46898 through 04-46925 (JHW);

WHEREAS, on April 5, 2005, by written order, the Bankruptcy Court confirmed the Debtors' Second Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization, dated as of March 30, 2005 (the Plan );

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Plan, all executory contracts and unexpired leases of the Reorganized Debtors (as defined in the Plan) identified on the Contract/Lease Schedule (as defined in the Plan) were deemed to have been assumed by the applicable Reorganized Debtor(s) on the Effective Date (as defined in the Plan) in accordance with the provisions and requirements of Sections 365 and 1123 of the Bankruptcy Code;

WHEREAS, the Prior Agreement and the Security Agreement were listed on the Contract/Lease Schedule and, pursuant to the Plan, were assumed by the Company on the



Effective Date (as defined in the Plan) in accordance with the provisions and requirements of Sections 365 and 1123 of the Bankruptcy Code;

WHEREAS, pursuant to that certain Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005, Company assigned of all its rights and obligations under the Prior Agreement and the Security Agreement to Trump Holdings;

WHEREAS, Trump and Trump Holdings desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement, as provided herein, and the Security Agreement, as provided in that certain Amended and Restated Security Agreement to be entered into by Trump and Trump Holdings on even date herewith (the Amended Security Agreement );

WHEREAS, by virtue of advertising, promoting, and adhering to the highest standards of service and marketing, Trump has made the names and marks DONALD J. TRUMP, DONALD TRUMP, D. J. TRUMP and D. TRUMP (collectively, the Donald Name ), and TRUMP (the Trump Name and together with the Donald Name, the Trump Names ) well known to the public and they enjoy among the trade and the public a superior reputation and widespread goodwill with respect to the style and quality of services and products bearing the Trump Names;

WHEREAS, Trump is the owner of all rights in the Trump Names in the United States or where Trump has registered trademarks for Casino Services and Products (as hereinafter defined) outside the United States, in each case for use in connection with Casino and Gaming Activities, and of each of the trademarks, service marks and registrations and applications listed on Schedule A annexed hereto (the Trump Names with respect to the foregoing uses, together with each of the marks, registrations and applications listed on Schedule A and, subject to Section 2.2 hereof, any derivatives thereof, shall be referred to hereinafter, collectively, as the Licensed Marks );

WHEREAS, the Licensed Marks are of a unique character without an equivalent substitute; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to and in accordance with the Plan and that certain Amended and Restated Investment Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005, by and among the Company, Trump Holdings and Trump (the Investment Agreement ), Trump has agreed to grant to Trump Holdings, and Trump Holdings desires to acquire from Trump, a perpetual, exclusive, royalty-free, worldwide license to use the Licensed Marks and Trump 's likeness in connection with Casino and Gaming Activities (as hereinafter defined), subject to the terms and conditions herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual premises and covenants contained herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree to amend and restate the Prior Agreement as follows:

1. Definitions.

1.1. **Affiliate** means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such Person.

1.2. **Amended Security Agreement** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

1.3. **Casino and Gaming Activities** shall mean the business of owning, operating, managing or developing a casino or similar facility in which a principal business activity is the taking or receiving of bets or wagers upon the result of games of chance or skill, including hotel, dockside, riverboat, cruise ship, transportation, entertainment, sports, resort, bar, restaurant and retail (subject to Section 2.3 hereof) services in connection with any of the foregoing activities.

1.4. **Casino Services and Products** shall mean (i) Casino and Gaming Activities and activities, services and products conducted, provided, sold or distributed in connection therewith solely within Company Property or as set forth in Section 2.3 hereof; and (ii) advertising and promotion of the foregoing.

1.5. **Cause** shall have the meaning set forth in the Services Agreement.

1.6. **Company Property** shall mean any of (i) Trump Taj Mahal Casino Resort, (ii) Trump Plaza Hotel and Casino, (iii) Trump Marina Hotel Casino, (iv) Trump Indiana Casino Hotel, (v) Trump 29 Casino, and (vi) any casino or other gaming facility, or lodging, restaurant, entertainment or other facility for Casino and Gaming Activities at a casino or other gaming facility, in each case that Trump Holdings, Company or any of their respective Subsidiaries, owns, operates, manages or develops, it being acknowledged and agreed that, for purposes of Sections 5.3 and 5.4 hereof, any one location comprised of both (i) a casino or other gaming facility and (ii) a restaurant, entertainment or other facility for Casino and Gaming Activities at a casino or gaming facility, will be considered one Company Property.

1.7. **Compensation** shall have the meaning set forth in the Services Agreement.

1.8. **Conversion Date** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.2.

1.9. **Domain Names** shall mean the Internet domain names (or similar or successor address system) containing the Licensed Marks which promote Casino and Gaming Activities.

1.10. **EBITDA** shall mean, with respect to an applicable Company Property, for an applicable period, an amount equal to the sum of (i) the net income (or loss) of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries for such period determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, excluding any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring gains or losses, plus (ii) all amounts deducted in computing such net income (or loss) in respect of interest (including the imputed interest portions of rentals under



capitalized leases), depreciation, amortization and taxes based upon or measured by income, plus (iii) other non-cash charges arising from market value adjustments and adjustments pertaining to contributions of deposits in each case in respect of CRDA Bonds.

1.11. **Effective Date** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

1.12. **Entity** shall mean any general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, trust, business trust, real estate investment trust, association or other entity.

1.13. **Existing Agreements** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.3.

1.14. **Good Reason** shall have the meaning set forth in the Services Agreement.

1.15. **Investment Agreement** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

1.16. **License** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.1.

1.17. **Licensed Marks** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

1.18. **Nonconforming Activities** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.2.

1.19. **Permanent Disability** shall have the meaning set forth in the Services Agreement.

1.20. **Permitted Transferee** shall mean (i) the spouse and descendants of Trump (including any related trusts controlled by, and established and maintained for the sole benefit of, Trump or such spouse or descendants), (ii) the estate of any of the foregoing, and (iii) any Entity of which Trump has a majority ownership interest.

1.21. **Person** shall mean any natural person or Entity.

1.22. **Prior Agreement** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

1.23. Royalty License shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.1.

1.24. Royalty Option shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.1.

1.25. Security Agreement shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

1.26. Special Committee shall mean the committee of the Company's Board of Directors composed of two or more directors, none of whom is an officer or employee of Company, Trump Holdings or any of their respective Affiliates, or an Affiliate of Trump or any of his Affiliates; provided, however, that a Person shall not be deemed to be such an Affiliate for purposes of this sentence solely by reason of being a member of the Company's Board of Directors or that of any of its Subsidiaries.

1.27. **Services Agreement** shall mean that certain Services Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, as amended from time to time, entered into by and among Trump, Company and Trump Holdings.

1.28. **Subsidiary** of any Person means (i) a corporation a majority of whose voting stock is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person, by such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or by one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, (ii) any other Person (other than a corporation) in which such Person, one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has at least a majority ownership interest, or (iii) a partnership in which such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person is, at the time, a general partner and has a majority ownership interest.

1.29. **Termination Event** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.1 hereof.

1.30. **Trump Names** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

## 2. License.

2.1. **License to Trump Holdings.** Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, Trump hereby grants to Trump Holdings, and Trump Holdings hereby accepts, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein, a perpetual, exclusive (including as to Trump), royalty-free, worldwide right and license, with the right of sublicense only as provided in Section 10.2 hereof:

2.1.1 to use the Licensed Marks solely in connection with Casino Services and Products.

2.1.2 to use Trump's likeness solely in connection with Casino Services and Products.

2.1.3 to use the Licensed Marks as Domain Names, provided that any Domain Name is used only as a URL for a website maintained by Trump Holdings or Company solely for the purposes of advertising and/or offering Casino Services and Products; provided, however, that the license grant does not include the right to use the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness in connection with online or Internet gaming or any form of electronic gaming activities, which activities are expressly prohibited under this Agreement (hereinafter referred to, collectively, as the License). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Trump and Trump Holdings agree to negotiate in good faith an agreement pursuant to which Trump shall grant to Trump Holdings the right to use the Licensed Marks in connection with online or Internet gaming activities; provided, however, that if the parties are unable to reach such agreement, neither Trump nor Trump Holdings may use the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness in connection with such activities. Nothing contained herein shall preclude Trump from entering into negotiations with third parties for the use of the Trump Names and/or Trump's likeness in connection with online or Internet gaming activities, provided that Trump shall not enter into an agreement with any such third party in connection with such activities unless he shall have first presented such third-party's final offer to Trump Holdings and Trump Holdings

shall have failed to (i) offer the identical terms to Trump within ten (10) days after receipt of such final offer and (ii) enter into a written agreement with Trump upon such terms within thirty (30) days after receipt of such final offer.

2.2. Rights Retained by or Granted to Trump.

2.2.1 Nothing contained in this Agreement shall restrict or restrain Trump from using, registering, further licensing or otherwise exploiting (i) the Trump Names and/or his likeness in connection with services, products and activities other than Casino Services and Products, including in connection with board games and similar games for consumer use such as chess, checkers, backgammon, darts, cards, billiards, dominoes, tic tac toe, poker, Chinese checkers, cribbage, dice and marbles and (ii) marks other than the Licensed Marks, as well as terms included in the Licensed Marks that merely describe a type of product or service (i.e., hotel and marina), for any purpose. For the avoidance of doubt and by way of example only, Trump shall have the right to use, register, license or otherwise exploit the Trump Names and/or Trump's likeness anywhere in the world, including, without limitation, in connection with hotel, dockside, riverboat, cruise ship, transportation, entertainment, sports, resort, bar, restaurant and retail store activities and services and merchandise provided or sold in connection therewith, to the extent not provided or sold in connection with any Casino and Gaming Activities. Without limiting the foregoing, Trump hereby acknowledges and agrees that such uses shall conform in all material respects to the standards of quality in existence prior to the Effective Date.

2.2.2 Trump Holdings hereby agrees that, any provision contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, Trump may use the Licensed Marks and/or his likeness in connection with Internet websites maintained by Trump or his Affiliates, including providing a link to those of Trump Holdings, Company's or their respective Subsidiaries' Internet websites operated under or in connection with the Licensed Marks, provided that (i) any such use is of a quality consistent with uses made by Trump or his Affiliates of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness prior to the Effective Date and (ii) no such use disparages or otherwise suggests a negative opinion of any Company Property. If Trump Holdings reasonably determines that any website use by Trump or his Affiliates has violated the foregoing, it shall so advise Trump in a written notice indicating with reasonable specificity the basis of such determination, and Trump shall cease the violating use within five (5) business days after receipt of such notice.

2.2.3 Trump hereby acknowledges and agrees that his uses of the Licensed Marks, marks constituting the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness hereunder shall be conducted in a manner consistent with or exceeding the high reputation and importance of the Licensed Marks as of the Effective Date.

2.3. Use of the Licensed Marks in Connection with Retail Services.

2.3.1 Subject to agreements in existence as of the Effective Date to which Trump is a party relating to the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness (the Existing Agreements), Trump Holdings may use the Licensed Marks in connection

with the operation of not more than five (5) retail stores owned by Trump Holdings; provided, however, that: (i) no such store, at the time initially opened for business, shall be located within a ten (10)-mile radius of any retail establishment other than Company Properties offering products bearing any Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness; (ii) Trump Holdings shall not use the Trump Name apart from the Licensed Marks in connection with any such store (i.e., Trump Holdings may use Trump Taj Mahal or Taj Mahal, but not Trump); and (iii) no such store shall compete or conflict with the Existing Agreements. Notwithstanding clause (i) above, Trump Holdings may use the Licensed Marks in connection with the ownership and operation of retail stores located in airports within any distance from establishments offering products bearing any Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness. All stores established pursuant to this Section 2.3 may only sell and offer for sale the products set forth on Schedule B hereof, which Schedule may be amended from time to time by mutual written agreement of Trump Holdings and Trump. Nothing contained in this Section 2.3 shall prevent Trump Holdings from operating any number of retail stores on Company Property.

3. Representations and Warranties.

3.1. Representations and Warranties of Trump. Trump hereby represents and warrants that:

3.1.1 Trump is authorized to enter into this Agreement, and his entry into this Agreement is not and would not, with the passage of time, be in material breach or violation of any governmental order or law or the contractual rights of any third party (by contract or otherwise);

3.1.2 The Licensed Marks constitute all of the trademarks, service marks and trade names currently owned or used by Trump or any Entity owned or controlled by Trump in connection with any Casino Services and Products which consist of or incorporate the Trump Names;

3.1.3 Trump is the owner of the Licensed Marks in the United States or where Trump has registered trademarks for Casino Services and Products outside the United States, and his rights therein are, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and licenses to third parties (other than (i) the licenses granted pursuant to that certain Trademark Sublicense and Consent, by and among Trump, Company and Trump Holdings, dated as of July 24, 2003, in connection with that certain Bankcard Joint Marketing Agreement, by and among Trump Taj Mahal Associates and Bank One, dated as of July 24, 2003; and (ii) the security interest granted by Trump in favor of Trump Holdings pursuant to the Amended Security Agreement, including without limitation any claims arising under community property or similar laws;

3.1.4 To the best of Trump's knowledge, there is no material claim, suit, action or proceeding pending or threatened against Trump or any Entity owned or controlled by Trump with respect to the validity of any of the Licensed Marks, Trump's ownership of any of the Licensed Marks, the infringement of any of the Licensed Marks



by any third party or the infringement of the rights of any third party arising out of the use of any of the Licensed Marks;

3.1.5 The Licensed Marks are valid and enforceable in the United States and, to the best of Trump's knowledge, the Licensed Marks are valid and enforceable elsewhere in the world;

3.1.6 To the best of Trump's knowledge, no third party owns or has asserted any rights in the Licensed Marks and, to the best of Trump's knowledge, the Licensed Marks do not infringe any rights of any third party; and

3.1.7 To the best of Trump's knowledge, all renewal and other maintenance fees for registrations of any of the Licensed Marks or applications therefor which have fallen due on or prior to the Effective Date have been paid.

3.2. Representations and Warranties of Trump Holdings. Trump Holdings represents and warrants that it is duly formed and validly existing under the laws of Delaware, that it is authorized to enter into this Agreement, and that its entry into this Agreement is not and would not, with the passage of time, be in breach or violation of any governmental order or law or the rights of any third party (by contract or otherwise).

#### 4. Quality Control.

4.1. Review. In order to maintain the validity of the Licensed Marks and to protect the goodwill and integrity associated with the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness, Trump shall have the right to exercise quality control over the use of the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness in accordance with the following:

4.1.1 Trump Holdings shall not be required to submit samples for uses of the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness by Trump Holdings and its sublicensees made prior to the Effective Date, provided the level of quality is consistent with such prior uses (collectively, the Prior Uses).

4.1.2 Trump Holdings shall not be required to submit samples for uses of the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness by Trump Holdings and its sublicensees if such uses are substantially similar in type and quality to the Prior Uses.

4.1.3 Uses of the Licensed Marks by Trump Holdings and its sublicensees that are not substantially similar to the Prior Uses, as well as any and all new uses of Trump's likeness, shall be at a level consistent with the standards of quality associated with the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness as used by Trump Holdings and its sublicensees. In adhering to these standards, Trump Holdings shall be guided by the standards of quality established for the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness as of the Effective Date. Upon Trump's request, Trump Holdings shall submit for Trump's prior approval, representative samples of proposed uses (other than Prior Uses) of the Licensed Marks by Trump Holdings and its sublicensees; provided, however, that Trump Holdings shall submit for Trump's prior approval samples of all proposed uses of Trump's likeness (other than Prior Uses). Trump may reject any sample if Trump

reasonably believes the use thereof will harm the validity, goodwill and/or integrity of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness. Trump shall advise Trump Holdings in writing of his approval or rejection of each such sample, stating with reasonable specificity any objections thereto, and Trump Holdings shall refrain, and cause its sublicensees to refrain, from any rejected use until Trump's objections have been satisfied. If Trump does not send such notice within ten (10) business days following receipt of such sample, the sample shall be deemed approved. If Trump rejects a sample, Trump Holdings may modify such sample to address Trump's written objections and, if addressed to Trump's reasonable satisfaction, Trump shall approve the sample.

4.1.4 The parties acknowledge that due to the nature of the Casino Services and Products, any inspection of such services and products and of Trump Holdings and/or its sublicensees' premises where activities relating to the Licensed Marks are conducted, such as is necessary for Trump to monitor Trump Holdings and its sublicensees' compliance with the quality standards, may in certain circumstances be conducted in publicly accessible facilities and that Trump and/or his representative(s) shall be free to inspect such publicly accessible facilities or publicly available products and materials; provided, however, that Trump and/or his representative(s) shall do so in a discrete manner without materially disrupting or interfering with the normal operations of such facilities.

4.2. Misuse; Cure Provision; Termination.

4.2.1 All uses of the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness shall be at levels consistent with or exceeding the standards of quality associated with them as of the Effective Date or as otherwise approved by Trump in accordance with Section 4.1.3 hereof. In the event that Trump, upon review of samples submitted by Trump Holdings or inspection of the premises of Trump Holdings or its sublicensees pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof, in his reasonable business judgment, believes that Trump Holdings or its sublicensees, in their conduct of activities under the Licensed Marks, have failed to meet such quality standards, Trump shall provide Trump Holdings with written notice thereof. Such notice shall specify the activities that fail to comply with such standards (the "Nonconforming Activities") and the manner in which such Nonconforming Activities fail to meet such standards. Trump Holdings shall cooperate with Trump to correct or cure such non-compliance within sixty (60) days from the date of Trump's notice thereof. If after sixty (60) days from the date of notice by Trump to Trump Holdings, Trump Holdings shall have failed to correct (or to have caused its sublicensees to correct) such Nonconforming Activities, Trump's sole and exclusive remedy shall be to maintain an action in the district court for the Southern District of New York or state court located in New York City for declaratory judgment and/or injunctive relief seeking to compel Trump Holdings to comply (or to cause its sublicensees to comply) with the quality control standards, and any such remedy shall be limited to the Licensed Marks that are the subject of the Nonconforming Activities. Trump shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement for any breach or alleged breach of the quality control standards, unless a court determines that Trump Holdings has failed to comply with a court order or injunction respecting quality standards obtained by Trump in a proceeding brought by Trump pursuant to this Section 4.2. Trump Holdings shall pay all costs and expenses

incurred by Trump in maintaining an action pursuant to this Section 4.2 in the event a court determines that Trump Holdings and/or its sublicensees engaged in Nonconforming Activities and failed to correct such Nonconforming Activities within sixty (60) days from the date of notice thereof. Trump shall pay all costs and expenses incurred by Trump Holdings in the event a court determines that neither Trump Holdings nor its sublicensees engaged in Nonconforming Activities.

5. Conversion to Royalty-Bearing License.

5.1. Royalty License. In the event that: (a) the Services Agreement is terminated (i) by Company and/or Trump Holdings other than for Cause, or (ii) by Trump for Good Reason, or (b) Company and Trump Holdings are not offering terms to Trump pursuant to a services agreement at least as favorable to Trump as the Services Agreement (in either case other than as a result of Trump's death or Permanent Disability) ((a) and (b) together, a Termination Event), then either of the following shall occur:

5.1.1 At the sole option of Trump Holdings (the Royalty Option), the License granted pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof shall convert to a royalty-bearing license as described in Sections 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 hereof (the Royalty License); or

5.1.2 If Trump Holdings does not exercise the Royalty Option within fifteen (15) days after the occurrence of a Termination Event, this Agreement shall automatically terminate.

If there has occurred a termination of the Services Agreement (or Company and Trump Holdings are not offering terms to Trump pursuant to a services agreement at least as favorable to Trump as the Services Agreement) and the circumstances giving rise to such termination were caused by (i) Company and Trump Holdings terminating the Services Agreement for Cause, (ii) Trump terminating the Services Agreement other than for Good Reason, or (iii) Trump's death or Permanent Disability, then no such royalty (or any other royalty) shall be payable to Trump pursuant to the Royalty License (i.e., such license shall be royalty-free).

5.2. Term. The term of the Royalty License pursuant to Section 5.1 shall be ten (10) years from the date of occurrence of a Termination Event (the Conversion Date).

5.3. Annual Royalty. Subject to the final paragraph of Section 5.1, for each Company Property that uses any Licensed Mark and/or Trump's likeness in connection with a Company Property, including Casino Services and Products provided for or offered in connection with the Company Property (regardless of the number of Licensed Marks used, or the number of uses of Trump's likeness made, by such Company Property), Company, Trump Holdings, such Company Property, and their respective Subsidiaries shall be jointly and severally obligated to pay to Trump, a royalty in the annual amount of: (i) \$500,000 for each such Company Property that has an annual EBIDTA of at least \$25 million; or (ii) \$100,000 for each such Company Property that has an annual EBITDA less than \$25 million; provided, however, that the aggregate royalties payable under the Royalty License with respect to all Company Properties shall in no event exceed \$5 million per annum. All royalties payable under the Royalty License shall be paid quarterly in arrears, beginning on the Conversion Date. The

first quarterly royalty payment hereunder shall be due and payable within thirty (30) days after the end of the quarter in which the Conversion Date occurs. The annual EBITDA shall be calculated quarterly based upon the EBITDA for the four (4) full quarters immediately preceding each payment date; provided, however, within thirty (30) days after each annual period, the EBITDA for such annual period shall be calculated and (a) if the EBITDA for any Company Property for which a \$500,000 royalty was paid actually was less than \$25 million, Trump shall refund \$400,000 of such paid royalty to Trump Holdings, and (b) if the EBITDA for any Company Property for which a \$100,000 royalty was paid actually was equal to or exceed \$25 million, Trump Holdings shall pay an additional \$400,000 to Trump. The royalty payment for the period (the Initial Period ) from the Conversion Date to the end of the quarter in which the Conversion Date occurs shall be prorated based on the actual number days in the Initial Period. The royalty payments for the annual period beginning on the Conversion Date shall also be prorated based on the actual number of days in the period from the Conversion Date through the end of the first annual period. In the event that the Services Agreement shall have been terminated for any reason, the royalties payable to Trump hereunder for any such quarterly period following the Conversion Date shall be reduced by an amount equal to the amount of any Compensation payable for such period that shall have been actually paid to and received by Trump pursuant to Section 2.2(c) of the Services Agreement. If such Compensation exceeds the amount of royalties payable hereunder, the excess amount shall be credited to future royalty obligations hereunder. Without limiting or waiving any other rights of Trump hereunder, any payments that are not paid within thirty (30) days of such payment date shall bear interest from the end of such thirty-day period at the rate of ten (10%) percent per annum. If any Company Property ceases to use any Licensed Mark or Trump's likeness in connection with such Company Property and all Casino Services and Products provided therein, then Trump shall receive a pro-rata royalty during any such 12-month period in which such Company Property used any Licensed Mark or Trump likeness.

5.4. Audit Rights. Company, Trump Holdings and their Subsidiaries shall maintain accurate records in sufficient detail to enable Trump to verify annual EBITDA of each Company Property in order to calculate royalties accrued under the Royalty License. Each of Company and Trump Holdings hereby grants Trump the right, two times per year during the term of this Agreement and for two (2) years after expiration or termination, to examine, audit and copy such records and books of account, either directly or through his representatives, upon reasonable written notice and during Company's or Trump Holdings' regular business hours. If any such inspection reveals, in Trump's reasonable good faith judgment, any alleged underpayment of royalties, then Trump shall notify Company and Trump Holdings (such notice shall set forth, in reasonable detail, the calculation of such alleged underpayment of royalties and the total amount of such underpayment) and Company, Trump Holdings, and the Company Property whose use of the Licensed Marks or Trump likeness is the subject of such underpayment shall use their best efforts to resolve any such dispute with Trump. If such dispute is not resolved within fifteen (15) days after receipt of notice of such underpayment, the dispute shall be submitted to a neutral independent auditor acceptable to both parties (the Independent Auditor ) for resolution. The Independent Auditor shall determine (and written notice shall be given to the Company, Trump Holdings and Trump) as promptly as practicable, but in any event within thirty (30) days of the date of which such dispute is referred to the Independent Auditor: (i) whether the amounts of EBITDA were prepared in accordance with the definition hereof and (ii) only with respect to the disputed items submitted to the Independent Auditor, whether and to

what extent (if any) any amount of royalties payable hereunder require adjustment. The determination of the Independent Auditor shall be final, conclusive and binding on the parties, and Trump shall have the right to make and retain copies of any reports or other materials reviewed by the Independent Auditor in connection with the dispute. If any underpayment of royalties is finally determined by the Independent Auditor to be owed to Trump, then Company, Trump Holdings, any Company Property whose use of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump likeness is the subject of such underpayment, and their respective Subsidiaries shall within five (5) days after receipt of notice from the Independent Auditor that such underpayment is in fact due remit to Trump, and each shall be jointly and severally obligated to remit to Trump, the amount of such underpayment. In addition, if the amount of such underpayment of royalties is determined by the Independent Auditor to exceed five (5%) percent, then Company, Trump Holdings, such Company Property, and their respective Subsidiaries shall (i) reimburse Trump for the full cost and expense of the Independent Auditor and the inspection and (ii) pay interest on amount of such underpayment at the rate of ten (10%) per annum.

6. Duties and Covenants of Parties.

6.1. Duties and Covenants of Trump Holdings. Trump Holdings shall assume and fulfill the following obligations:

6.1.1 Trump Holdings agrees that all uses, including display, advertising and/or promotional activities relating to and/or incorporating the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness by Trump Holdings and its sublicensees shall in all respects, including as to theme, media, content, standards and policies, be conducted in a dignified manner consistent with or exceeding the high reputation and importance of the Licensed Marks and his likeness as in existence as of the Effective Date.

6.1.2 Trump Holdings shall, at its own cost and expense, procure and maintain with respect to any and all of the Licensed Marks and Trump Holdings and its sublicensees use thereof, and provide Trump with certificates of insurance delivered to 725 Fifth Avenue, 26<sup>th</sup> floor, New York, New York 10022 evidencing as a minimum the following coverage:

- I. Comprehensive General Liability Insurance, written on an occurrence basis, with limits of \$1 million per occurrence and \$2 million general aggregate, excluding umbrella coverage, for claims against bodily injury and property damage including loss or damage by terrorist acts. Such coverage shall include products liability and completed operations, broad form contractual (written and oral), personal injury and advertising liability, and extending the definition of bodily injury to include humiliation and harassment.
- II. Worker's Compensation Insurance subject to the statutory limits and employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least \$500,000 per accident and per disease per employee. Professional Liability Insurance with limits of \$10 million for each occurrence and \$10 million general aggregate.

- III. Umbrella Liability Insurance in addition to primary coverage in an amount not less than \$50 million per occurrence and \$50 million aggregate on terms consistent with the Comprehensive General Liability Insurance required hereof under subsection (I) above.
- IV. All policies of insurance procured by Trump Holdings shall be issued by insurance carriers with a financial strength and claims paying ability rating of at least A- : X from A.M. Best Company.
- V. All policies procured by Trump Holdings shall name each of the Additional Insureds (as defined below) as additional insureds and shall be entitled to recover for any loss or damage occasioned to it, its agents, employees and contractors by reason of negligence. The term Additional Insureds shall mean Donald J. Trump and all other Trump Names and any designees of Donald J. Trump, The Trump Organization and each of their respective officers, agents, directors, employees, servants, partners and members. Additionally, all policies shall contain a waiver of subrogation against Trump and the Additional Insureds.
- VI. All policies of insurance must remain in force and may not be cancelled for non-payment of premium or allowed to lapse except after thirty days prior notice from the insurance company to Trump Holdings and consequently replaced without any lapses in coverage, with the required minimum insurance coverage as required hereof in this Section of the Agreement. Trump Holdings shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums and Trump shall have no obligations for the payment thereof notwithstanding that Trump is named as an additional insured.

6.1.3 Trump Holdings shall not violate in any material respect any applicable laws, regulations, orders, and other governmental and regulatory requirements relating to the advertising, promotion, and operation of Trump Holdings.

6.1.4 Trump Holdings agrees, upon the reasonable written request of Trump and at Trump's sole expense, to execute additional documents or instruments deemed necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable judgment of Trump, to confirm the License and Royalty License contemplated herein or record this Agreement.

6.1.5 Trump Holdings shall not, subject to the terms of the Amended Security Agreement (i) challenge Trump's present and/or future use of the Licensed Marks to the extent such use is made pursuant to rights expressly retained by Trump hereunder, except as provided hereunder; (ii) contest the fact that Trump Holdings' rights under this Agreement are solely those of a licensee and will terminate as provided herein; (iii) represent in any manner that it has any title or right to the ownership, registration, and/or use of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness, in any manner, except as set forth in this Agreement; (iv) challenge the License and Royalty License (if applicable) granted hereunder or the legality of the terms hereof; (v) challenge Trump's ownership of the Licensed Marks; or (vi) engage in any activity which could reasonably, in Trump

Holdings reasonable business judgment, be expected to harm the reputation of the Licensed Marks.

6.1.6 Trump Holdings acknowledges and agrees that nothing contained in this Agreement and/or anything contemplated hereunder shall be construed to confer upon Trump Holdings any right to have the Licensed Marks registered in the name of Trump Holdings, unless authorized by Trump, which authorization shall be deemed granted if, with respect to any country in which Trump Holdings has requested Trump to register any of the Licensed Marks other than the Trump Names pursuant to Section 6.2.3 hereof (assuming compliance by Trump Holdings with the terms of Section 6.2.3), Trump fails to take such actions as are necessary to apply for registration within thirty (30) days from Trump Holdings written request that Trump obtain registration of such Licensed Mark. Trump Holdings further acknowledges and agrees that nothing contained herein shall be construed to vest in Trump Holdings any right of ownership in or to the Licensed Marks, and other than as provided herein or in the Amended Security Agreement, Trump Holdings shall not, directly or indirectly, register or cause to be registered in any country or governmental subdivision, any trademark, service mark or trade name consisting of, related to, and/or constituting a colorable imitation of the Licensed Marks. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Trump Holdings may, at its sole expense and upon written notice to Trump within sixty (60) days thereafter, register any Domain Name as an Internet domain name (or similar or successor address), but not as a trademark or service mark. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, Trump Holdings hereby agrees to allow any such registration for the Domain Name to lapse or, at the request of Trump, to cancel or assign to Trump any such registration without payment.

6.1.7 Trump Holdings agrees and undertakes to use the Licensed Marks only in accordance with all requirements of all governmental authorities, foreign or domestic, having jurisdiction over Trump Holdings or the use by Trump Holdings of the Licensed Marks.

6.1.8 Trump Holdings agrees that, in using the Licensed Marks, it will (if Trump shall request) add the designation ®, SM, or TM, or other registration or trademark or service mark notice, and (if Trump shall reasonably request in conformance with industry practice) a statement that the Licensed Marks are trademarks or service marks of Trump licensed by Trump for use by Trump Holdings.

## 6.2. Duties and Covenants of Trump.

6.2.1 Trump agrees that he: (i) shall not challenge the License and Royalty License (if applicable) granted hereunder or the legality of the terms hereof and (ii) shall not violate in any material respect any applicable laws, regulations, orders, and other governmental and regulatory requirements relating to the advertising, promotion, and operation of Trump Holdings.

6.2.2 Trump agrees, upon the reasonable written request of Trump Holdings and at Trump Holdings' sole expense, to execute additional documents or

instruments deemed necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable judgment of Trump Holdings, to confirm the License and Royalty License contemplated herein or record this Agreement.

6.2.3 Trump hereby agrees, upon the reasonable, written request of Trump Holdings and at Trump Holdings' sole expense, to promptly execute all documents or instruments deemed reasonably necessary by Trump Holdings to permit Trump Holdings to (i) secure registrations (and all renewals thereof) and applications for registration of the Licensed Marks (other than the Trump Names) in Trump's name and (ii) file applications for registration of the Licensed Marks (other than the Trump Names) in Trump's name anywhere in the world, and Trump Holdings shall have the right to secure and maintain such applications or registrations or file such applications in Trump's name anywhere in the world at Trump Holdings' expense; provided that Trump Holdings, in the prosecution of such applications or registrations, shall not agree to any disclaimer of the Trump Names or other limitation with respect to the Licensed Marks nor shall Trump Holdings enter into any agreement regarding the Licensed Marks (other than the Trump Names) without Trump's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Trump Holdings shall provide copies of all such filings and related documents to Trump.

6.2.4 Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, as of the Effective Date, Trump shall immediately cease use of the Licensed Marks and all use of his likeness in connection with any and all Casino Services and Products, other than (i) in connection with his service to, or other retention with, Trump Holdings, Company and/or their respective Subsidiaries or (ii) uses of his likeness for purposes other than the advertising or other promotion of Casino Services and Products. Trump agrees not to interfere with Trump Holdings' use of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

#### 7. Protection of Licensed Marks.

7.1. Notification of Unauthorized Use of Licensed Marks. In the event that Trump Holdings shall become aware of any unauthorized use or infringement of any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness by any third party or any act of unfair competition by any third party relating to any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness, Trump Holdings shall promptly notify Trump of such unauthorized use, act of unfair competition or infringement. In the event that Trump shall become aware of any unauthorized use or infringement of any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness by any third party or any act of unfair competition by any third party relating to any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness, Trump shall promptly notify Trump Holdings of such unauthorized use, act of unfair competition or infringement.

#### 7.2. Suits Related to Licensed Marks.

7.2.1 Trump Holdings, at its sole cost and expense, may institute and prosecute infringement actions or similar proceedings with respect to the unauthorized use or infringement of any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness by any third party or any act of unfair competition by any third party relating to any of the Licensed Marks



or Trump's likeness. In such event, Trump shall fully cooperate with Trump Holdings, at Trump Holdings' sole cost and expense, in the prosecution of such actions and shall, if requested by Trump Holdings, and at Trump Holdings' sole cost and expense, join with Trump Holdings as a party to any action brought by Trump Holdings for such purpose. Any recovery as a result of any such infringement or other action instituted by Trump Holdings with respect to the unauthorized use or infringement of any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness by any third party or any act of unfair competition by any third party relating to any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness, shall belong solely to Trump Holdings, except that Trump shall have the right to recover from such third party losses and damages suffered as a direct consequence of such infringement or other action. Should Trump Holdings fail to take action within ninety (90) days of receiving notice thereof (or otherwise notifies Trump of its intent not to take action), Trump may, at Trump's expense, bring such action or proceeding and shall be entitled to any recovery therefrom.

7.2.2 In the event of the institution of any infringement action by a third party against Trump Holdings or any of its sublicensees for use of any of the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, Trump Holdings shall promptly notify Trump of such action in writing. Trump shall cooperate in such defense as reasonably requested by Trump Holdings, at Trump Holdings' expense. Any settlement of such suit shall be subject to Trump's approval, such approval not unreasonably to be withheld. If within such time as the situation may allow, Trump Holdings shall request Trump to consent to the proposed settlement, and Trump shall neglect or decline to do so, Trump shall, at Trump Holdings' sole option and upon notice by Trump Holdings, immediately undertake to continue the defense at his sole expense. In the event Trump fails so to assume the defense, if so requested, Trump Holdings shall have the right to settle such matter upon terms Trump Holdings reasonably believes advisable or in Trump Holdings' reasonable business discretion to continue the defense thereof.

7.3. Trump's Duty to Indemnify Trump Holdings.

7.3.1 Trump hereby agrees to indemnify Trump Holdings and its Affiliates and their respective officers, agents and employees, and to hold each of them harmless from and against any damages, liability, cost, claim, fee, obligation or expense, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred in defense of any of the foregoing ( Losses ), in connection with any claim that the use by Trump Holdings of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness in accordance with the terms of this Agreement infringes the intellectual property rights of any third party, provided, however, that the obligation to indemnify and hold harmless hereunder shall not include any Losses suffered by Trump Holdings arising out of the negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of Trump Holdings.

7.3.2 Trump shall indemnify, defend, and hold Trump Holdings, its Affiliates and their respective officers, directors and employees harmless from and against any Losses arising out of Trump's breach of any representation, warranty, obligation, covenant or other provision of this Agreement.

7.4. Trump Holdings Duty to Indemnify Trump.

7.4.1 Trump Holdings hereby agrees to indemnify and hold Trump, his Affiliates and their respective officers, agents and employees, and to hold each of them harmless from and against any Losses arising out of or in connection with any Nonconforming Activities or use of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness, or any activities relating to use of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness and/or conducted on Company Property bearing the Trump Name or other Licensed Mark; provided, however, that the obligation to indemnify and hold harmless hereunder shall not include any Losses suffered by Trump arising out of the negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of Trump.

7.4.2 Trump Holdings shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Trump, his Affiliates and their respective officers, and directors and employees from and against any and all Losses arising out of Trump Holdings' breach of any representation, warranty, obligation, covenant or other provision of this Agreement.

8. Termination

8.1. Termination. Except as set forth in Sections 4.2 and 5.1 hereof, Trump may not terminate this Agreement except with Trump Holdings' prior written consent. Trump Holdings may terminate this Agreement if Trump commits a material breach of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice thereof.

8.2. Rights Upon Termination. Upon the termination of this Agreement in accordance herewith, neither Trump Holdings nor its Subsidiaries, sublicensees, successors or assigns shall have any right to exploit or in any way use the Licensed Marks or Trump's likeness. Within six (6) months after any such termination, Trump Holdings shall discontinue, and shall cause its sublicensees to discontinue, all use of the Licensed Marks (and any variation or simulation thereof, and any mark or marks confusingly similar thereto) and Trump's likeness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if termination shall be due to the occurrence of a Termination Event and failure of Trump Holdings to exercise the Royalty Option as provided in Section 5.1 hereof, Trump Holdings and its sublicensees shall discontinue all use of the Licensed Marks and Trump's likeness within sixty (60) days after termination; provided, however, that if discontinuing any specific use of the Licensed Marks requires construction or other significant structural alteration (e.g., removal of Licensed Marks from building facing) and such alteration cannot be completed within such sixty (60)-day period, Trump Holdings and its sublicensees shall discontinue such use as soon as reasonably possible but in no event later than one hundred twenty (120) days after termination. Trump Holdings and its sublicensees thereafter shall have no right to make any use whatsoever of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness, including the Domain Names.

9. Survival of Certain Terms Upon Termination. Notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement, Trump Holdings, until such time as it and its sublicensees discontinue all use of the Licensed Marks, and Trump, until such time as Trump Holdings and its sublicensees shall, pursuant to the terms hereof, be required to discontinue all use of the Licensed Marks, shall be obligated to comply with the provisions of Sections 4.1, 4.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6 and 7.1 hereof, applicable

to the parties, respectively. The termination of this Agreement for any reason whatsoever shall not relieve (i) Company or Trump Holdings, as applicable, of any of its rights or obligations pursuant to Sections 3.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1.2, 7.4, 8, and 9 hereof; (ii) Trump of any of his rights or obligations pursuant to Sections 3.1, 7.3, and 9 hereof; and (iii) any party of its respective obligations, if any, arising prior to the termination of this Agreement or during the time periods described in Section 8.2 hereof. For the avoidance of doubt, Trump Holdings, Company, the applicable Company Property, and their respective Subsidiaries shall continue to be jointly and severally obligated to make royalty payments to Trump as described in Section 5.3 hereof for use of the Licensed Marks and/or Trump's likeness after termination of the Royalty License.

10. Assignments and Sublicenses.

10.1. Assignment by Trump. Trump may not assign any of his rights or obligations under this Agreement or in and to the Licensed Marks without the prior written consent of the Special Committee; provided, however, that nothing herein shall prohibit Trump from: (i) assigning his rights and obligations under this Agreement or the Licensed Marks to a Permitted Transferee who agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions herein; or (ii) assigning his right to receive royalty payments under Sections 5.3 and 5.4 hereof to any third party.

10.2. Assignment and Sublicense Trump Holdings. Except as otherwise provided in any agreement or instrument to which Trump and Trump Holdings are parties, without the prior written consent of Trump, in his sole and absolute discretion, Trump Holdings may not assign, sublicense or pledge any of its rights under this Agreement, except:

10.2.1 Trump Holdings may, in its sole discretion, sublicense its rights relating to the Licensed Marks under this Agreement to: (i) Company and/or any Subsidiary of Trump Holdings and (ii) Persons providing Casino Services and Products on Company Property, provided in each case that such sublicensee agrees in writing to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, with said sublicense terminating if and when such sublicensee no longer qualifies for a sublicense under this Section; or

10.2.2 Trump Holdings may assign its rights under this Agreement to a successor to all or substantially all of its business which agrees in writing to be bound by all of the terms and conditions hereof.

10.3. No permitted assignment, sublicense or pledge by Trump Holdings or Trump of any of its rights under this Agreement shall relieve or release Trump Holdings or Trump from any of its obligations hereunder arising or accruing before or after such assignment or sublicense.

11. Miscellaneous.

11.1. Amendments; Extension; Waiver. Subject to compliance with applicable law, this Agreement may not be amended, altered or modified except by written instrument executed by Trump and Trump Holdings. Failure of a party to enforce any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement, or to exercise any option or other right hereunder, or to require, at

any time, performance of any of the obligations hereof, shall not be construed to be a waiver of such provisions by such party, shall not affect, in any way, the validity of this Agreement or such party's right thereafter to enforce each and every provision of this Agreement, and shall not preclude such party from taking any other action, at any time, which it is legally entitled to take.

11.2. Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including the Schedules and Attachments referred to herein) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto, except as provided herein, and supersedes the Prior Agreement and all prior agreements and understandings, written and oral, among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

11.3. Relationship of the Parties. This Agreement shall not be construed to constitute a joint venture between Trump and Trump Holdings, and does not constitute Trump Holdings as the agent or legal representative of Trump. Neither Trump Holdings nor Trump shall have any right or authority to assume or create any obligation or responsibility, express or implied, on behalf of or in the name of the other, or to bind the other in any manner.

11.4. Rights Upon Default. In the event that Trump Holdings or Trump shall default in its performance of any of the terms and provisions hereof, or shall breach or violate any of its respective covenants contained in this Agreement, the other party shall be entitled to exercise any right or remedy available to it either at law or in equity, subject to any express limitations contained herein. Such rights and remedies shall include, but shall not be limited to, termination of this Agreement (only pursuant to Sections 4.2, 5.1 and 8.1), damages and/or injunctive relief provided, however, that neither party shall be liable to the other party for any consequential damages resulting from a breach hereof. The exercise of any right or remedy available to Trump or Trump Holdings shall not preclude the concurrent or subsequent exercise by such party of any other right or remedy, and all rights and remedies shall be cumulative.

11.5. Interpretation. When a reference is made in this Agreement to Sections or Schedules, such reference shall be to a Section or Schedule to this Agreement unless otherwise indicated. The headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. Whenever the words include, includes or including are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words without limitation.

11.6. Severability. Any term or provision of this Agreement which is invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to that jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without rendering invalid or unenforceable the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement or affecting the validity or enforceability of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction. If any provision of this Agreement is so broad as to be unenforceable, the provision shall be interpreted to be only so broad as is enforceable.

11.7. Other Rights. Nothing herein shall affect the rights and remedies provided under the Investment Agreement.

11.8. Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given if (a) delivered in person, (b) transmitted by telecopy (with

confirmation), (c) mailed by certified or registered mail (return receipt requested) or (d) delivered by an express courier (with confirmation) to the parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified by like notice)

If to Trump Holdings:                   c/o Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.  
1000 Boardwalk at Virginia  
Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401  
Telecopy: (212) 688-0397  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

If to Trump:                               c/o The Trump Organization  
725 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
Telecopy: (212) 755-3230  
Attention: Donald J. Trump  
Allen Weisselberg  
Michelle L. Lokey, Esq.

11.9. Binding Effect; Persons Benefiting. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and the respective successors and assigns of the parties and such persons. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any entity or person other than the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement or any part hereof.

11.10. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, it being understood that all of the parties need not sign the same counterpart.

11.11. Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT, THE LEGAL RELATIONS BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND THE ADJUDICATION AND THE ENFORCEMENT THEREOF, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND INTERPRETED AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO APPLICABLE CONFLICT OF LAW, EXCEPT THAT ANY QUESTIONS GOVERNED BY THE TRADEMARK STATUTES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND DETERMINED PURSUANT TO AND/OR UNDER SUCH STATUTES.

11.12. Convenience of Forum; Consent to Jurisdiction. The parties to this Agreement, acting for themselves and for their respective successors and assigns, without regard to domicile, citizenship or residence, hereby expressly and irrevocably elect as the sole judicial forum for the adjudication of any matters arising under or in connection with this Agreement, and consent and subject themselves to the jurisdiction of, the courts of the State of New York and federal court located in New York, in respect of any matter arising under this Agreement.

Service of process, notices and demands of such courts may be made upon any party to this Agreement by personal service at any place where it may be found or giving notice to such party as provided in Section 11.7 hereof.

11.13. Injunctive Relief. Trump Holdings acknowledges that Trump would be irreparably harmed and there would be no adequate remedy at law for Trump Holdings' violation of any covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement. Trump Holdings accordingly agrees that, in addition to any other remedies available to Trump upon Trump Holdings' breach of such covenants and agreements under this Agreement, Trump shall have the right to obtain injunctive relief to restrain any breach or threatened breach of such covenants or agreements or otherwise to obtain specific performance of any such covenants or agreement.

**[remainder of page intentionally left blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement to be executed as of the date first above written.

Name: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
**Donald J. Trump**

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS HOLDINGS,  
L.P.

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

its general partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., Trump Taj Majal Associates, LLC, Trump Plaza Associates, LLC, Trump Marina Associates, LLC, and Trump Indiana, Inc. are signatories hereof pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 10.2.1 of this Agreement and Trump Holdings is hereby sublicensing to each of the aforementioned Subsidiaries its rights relating to those Licensed Marks used by such Subsidiary in its operations. Each such Subsidiary agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement as set forth in Section 10.2.1 hereof.

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.

[FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 5.3, 5.4, 9, 10.2.1  
AND 11]

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

TRUMP TAJ MAHAL ASSOCIATES, LLC

[FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 5.3, 5.4, 9, 10.2.1  
AND 11]

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P.

its sole member

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

its general partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

[ signature page to Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement ]



TRUMP PLAZA ASSOCIATES, LLC

[FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 5.3, 5.4, 9, 10.2.1  
AND 11]

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P.

its sole member

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

its general partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

TRUMP MARINA ASSOCIATES, LLC

[FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 5.3, 5.4, 9, 10.2.1  
AND 11]

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P.

its sole member

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

its general partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

TRUMP INDIANA, INC.

[FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 5.3, 5.4, 9, 10.2.1  
AND 11]

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

[ signature page to Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement ]

LICENSED MARKSU.S. Registrations

<u>Mark</u>	<u>Reg. Date</u>	<u>Reg. No.</u>	<u>Goods/Services</u>
TRUMP PLAZA	10/30/90	1,620,477	Casino services; hotel, bar and restaurant services
TRUMP TAJ MAHAL CASINO-RESORT	3/8/94	1,825,666	See Attachment A hereto
TRUMP TAJ MAHAL CASINO RESORT	3/2/93	1,755,971	Casino services; hotel services
TRUMP TAJ MAHAL CASINO RESORT AND DESIGN	1/26/93	1,749,119	Casino services; hotel services
TRUMP CASTLE	10/3/89	1,559,355	Hotel services
TRUMP CASTLE	9/19/89	1,557,303	Entertainment services, namely providing casino services
TRUMP CARD	12/19/00	2,414,739	Customer recognition program in the nature of an incentive card for use in hotel, casino and resort facilities
TRUMP MARINA and Design	4/3/01	2,441,215	Casino services; hotel services
TRUMP CASINO and Design	11/4/97	2,110,542	Casino services
TRUMP WORLD S FAIR	6/30/98	2,168,809	Casino services
TRUMP 29	10/5/04	2,890,910	Casino services
TRUMP MARINA HOTEL CASINO and Design	10/12/04	2,892,467	Casino services; hotel services

Foreign Registrations

<u>Mark</u>	<u>Reg. Date</u>	<u>Reg. No.</u>	<u>Goods/Services</u>
TRUMP (UK)	7/26/02	2293320	See Attachment B hereto

Goods/Services for Registration No. 1,825,666: (Int. Cl. 8) Spoons; (Int. Cl. 9) Sunglasses, Signal Bells, and Magnets; (Int. Cl. 14) Jewelry; (Int. Cl. 16) Adhesive Backed. Note Paper Pads, Playing Cards, Posters, Pencils, Ball Point Pens, and Stationery; (Int. Cl. 18) Umbrellas, Luggage, Hip Packs, Tote Bags and Carry-on Bags; (Int. Cl. 20) Non-Metallic Money Clips, Plastic Key Chains, and Ornamental Novelty Pins; (Int. Cl. 21) Mugs, Beer Steins, and Glasses for Drinking Liquor; (Int. Cl. 24) Towels; (Int. Cl. 25) Clothing; namely, T-Shirts, Jackets, Sweatshirts, Sweatpants, Sweaters, Hats, Visors, Socks, Boxer Shorts, Robes, Shorts, Golf Shirts, Night Shirts, and Beach Cover-ups; (Int. Cl. 28) Plush Toys, Board, Card and Parlor Games, Dice, and Gaming Equipment; namely, Gaming Wheels; (Int. Cl. 34) Ash Trays and Cigarette Lighters.

Goods/Services for UK Registration No. 2293320: (Int. Cl. 41) Gambling and casino services and the provision of casino facilities; other entertainment services including the organization and presentation of theatrical, musical, cultural and recreational events; (Int. Cl. 43) hotels and accommodation services; hotel and accommodation reservations; restaurants, coffee shops, bistros and bars; catering, function and conference services and the provision of function and conference facilities.

AIRPORT PRODUCTS

Apparel

Tee shirts	Bathing Suits
Sweatshirts	Sweat Pants
Sweat Suits	Shorts
Jackets (Seasonal)	Hats
Wind Shirts	Night Shirts
Robes	Socks
Sun Dresses	Denim Shirts
Cover ups	
2 piece women s/children s casual and active wear sets (not golf apparel)	

Sundries

Shampoo

Conditioner

Bath Gel

Hand and body lotion of the type sold at health clubs/spas and sundry stores

Cigarette/Cigar lighters

Cigars

Giftware

Glassware	Golf Balls	Bottled Water
Shot/Wine Glasses	Beach Towels	Shopping Bag
Rock Glasses	Sunglasses	Jewelry
Coffee	Lanyards	Watches
Beer Stein	Slippers	Desk Accessories
Plates	Blankets	Paper Weights
Travel Mugs	Candy / Snacks	Picture Frames
Clocks	Luggage Tags	Umbrellas
Ornaments (seasonal)	Water Bottles	Casino Games
Magnets	Sports Bottles	Video Games
Spoons	Leather Accessories	Pictures
Plush Stuffed Animals	Huggies (Beverage cooler)	Snow Globes

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

Tote Bags  
Luggage  
Key Chains

Pens  
Post Cards  
Stationery

Chachkes

**THIS WARRANT AND THE WARRANT SHARES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, NOR REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED UNDER ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND MAY NOT BE PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNLESS SO REGISTERED OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM IS AVAILABLE.**

**WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK  
OF TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.**

THIS CERTIFIES THAT, for value received, TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC., a Delaware corporation formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. (the Company), promises to issue to Donald J. Trump, the holder of this Warrant, its nominees, successors or assigns (the Holder), 1,217,933 nonassessable shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (Common Stock), upon the payment by the Holder to the Company of the Warrant Price (as defined herein) and to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Common Stock purchased. The number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Warrant Price shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as provided herein. The initial warrant price per share of Common Stock shall be equal to \$14.60 per share (the Warrant Price), subject to adjustment as provided herein.

For the purpose of this Warrant, the term Common Stock shall mean (i) the class of stock designated as the Common Stock of the Company at the date of this Warrant, or (ii) any other class or classes of stock resulting from successive changes or reclassifications of such class of stock, and the term Business Day shall mean any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are required or authorized to be closed.

Section 1. Term of Warrant, Exercise of Warrant. (a) Subject to the terms of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right, at its option, which may be exercised in whole or in part, at any time, and from time to time, commencing at the time of the issuance of this Warrant and until 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on May 20, 2006 to purchase from the Company the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock which the Holder may at the time be entitled to purchase on exercise of this Warrant (the Warrant Shares). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Holder shall have given the Company written notice of its intention to exercise this Warrant on or before 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on May 20, 2006, the Holder may exercise this Warrant at any time through (and including) the next Business Day following the date that all applicable required regulatory holding periods have expired and all applicable required governmental approvals have been obtained in connection with such exercise of this Warrant by the Holder, if such Business Day is later than on May 20, 2006 (May 20, 2006 or such later date being herein referred to as the Warrant Expiration Date). After the Warrant Expiration Date, this Warrant will be void.

(b) The purchase rights evidenced by this Warrant shall be exercised by the Holder surrendering this Warrant, with the form of Exhibit A hereof duly executed by the Holder, to the Warrant Agent (as defined in that certain New Class 11 Class A Warrant Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005 (as amended from time to time, the Class A Warrant Agreement), by and between the Company and the Warrant Agent identified therein) in accordance with Section 4.1

of the Class A Warrant Agreement, accompanied by the payment in lawful money of the United States of America of an amount (the Exercise Payment ) equal to the Warrant Price, multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares being purchased pursuant to such exercise. The Company shall cause the Exercise Payment to be administered by the Warrant Agent in accordance with Sections 4.5 and 4.6 of the Class A Warrant Agreement.

(c) Upon any exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall cause the Warrant Agent to issue and cause to be delivered with all reasonable dispatch, but in any event within three Business Days, to or upon the written order of the Holder and, subject to Section 3, in such name or names as the Holder may designate, a certificate or certificates for the number of full Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise together with such other property, including cash, which may be deliverable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant are purchased, at the Company's expense, the Company shall issue (or cause the Warrant Agent to issue on the Company's behalf) to the Holder a new Warrant of the same tenor as this Warrant evidencing the Warrant Shares not purchased hereunder, together with the issue of the certificates representing the Warrant Shares then being purchased. All Warrant Certificates surrendered upon exercise of Warrants shall be canceled by the Company (or the Warrant Agent).

## Section 2. Warrant Register. Registration of Transfers.

Section 2.1. Warrant Register. The Company shall keep at its office in Atlantic City, New Jersey (or, in the event the Company's principal office is no longer in Atlantic City, New Jersey, its then principal office (the Principal Office )), a register in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Holder from time to time and all transfers and exchanges of this Warrant (the Warrant Register ). The Company shall give the Holder prior written notice of any change of the address at which the Warrant Register is kept.

Section 2.2. Registration of Transfers, Exchanges or Assignment of Warrants. The Holder shall be entitled to assign its interest in this Warrant in whole or in part to any person upon surrender thereof accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in the form of Exhibit B hereof duly executed by the Holder. This Warrant may also be exchanged or combined with warrants of like tenor at the option of the Holder for another Warrant or Warrants of like tenor and representing in the aggregate the right to purchase a like number of Warrant Shares upon presentation thereof to the Company at its Principal Office (or the Warrant Agent) together with a written notice signed by the Holder specifying the denominations in which the new Warrant is or the new Warrants are to be issued.

Upon surrender for transfer or exchange of this Warrant to the Company at its Principal Office (or the Warrant Agent) for transfer or exchange, in accordance with this Section 2, the Company (or the Warrant Agent) shall, without charge (subject to Section 3), execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants of like tenor and of a like aggregate amount of Warrant Shares in the name of the assignee named in such instrument of assignment and, if the Holder's entire interest is not being assigned, in the name of the Holder with respect to that portion not transferred, and this Warrant shall promptly be canceled.



Section 3. Payment of Taxes. The Company shall pay all documentary stamp taxes, if any, attributable to the initial issuance of any Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant.

Section 4. Certain Covenants.

Section 4.1. Reservation of Warrant Shares. There have been reserved and the Company shall at all times keep reserved, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, free from any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other restrictions (other than pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act")) a number of shares of Common Stock sufficient to provide for the exercise of the rights of purchase represented by this Warrant. The transfer agent, if any, for the Common Stock, and every subsequent transfer agent for any shares of its Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of any of the rights of purchase as set out in this Warrant, shall be irrevocably authorized and directed at all times to reserve such number of authorized shares as shall be requisite for such purpose.

Section 4.2. No Impairment. The Company shall not by any action including, without limitation, amending its Restated Certificate of Incorporation, any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution or issue or sale of securities, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but shall at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action, as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company shall take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate so that the Company may validly issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant at the then Warrant Price therefor.

Section 4.3. Notice of Certain Corporate Action. In case the Company shall propose (a) to offer to the holders of its Common Stock rights to subscribe for or to purchase any shares of Common Stock or shares of stock of any class or any other securities, rights or options, or (b) to effect any reclassification of its Common Stock (other than a reclassification involving only the subdivision, or combination, of outstanding shares of Common Stock), or (c) to effect any capital reorganization, or (d) to effect any consolidation, merger or sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of its property, assets or business, or (e) to effect the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or (f) to offer to the holders of its Common Stock the right to have their shares of Common Stock repurchased or redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Company, or (g) to take any other action which would require the adjustment of the Warrant Price and/or the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, then in each such case (but without limiting the provisions of Section 5), the Company shall give to the Holder, a notice of such proposed action, which shall specify the date on which a record is to be taken for purposes of such dividend, distribution of offer of rights, or the date on which such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, disposition, liquidation, dissolution, or winding up is to take place and the date of participation therein by the holders of Common Stock, if any such date is to be fixed and shall also set forth such facts with respect thereto as shall be reasonably necessary to indicate the effect of such action on the Common Stock. Such notice shall be so given at least 10 Business Days prior to the record date for determining holders of the Common Stock for purposes of participating in or voting on such action, or at least 10 Business Days prior to the date of the taking of such proposed action or the date of participation therein by the holders of Common Stock, whichever shall be the earlier.

Such notice shall specify, in the case of any subscription or repurchase rights, the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled thereto, or the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon any reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale or other action, as the case may be. Such notice shall also state whether the action in question or the record date is subject to the effectiveness of a registration statement under the Act or to a favorable vote of security holders, if either is required, and the adjustment in Warrant Price and/or number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale or other action.

Section 5. Adjustment of Warrant Price.

Section 5.1. Subdivision or Combination of Stock. In case the Company shall at any time (a) issue a dividend payable in Common Stock or Convertible Securities or any rights to subscribe for or to purchase, or any options for the purchase of, Common Stock or Convertible Securities or (b) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares or combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision or combination shall be adjusted to an amount that bears the same relationship to the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such action as the total amount of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such action bears to the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such action, and the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of any Warrant shall be that number of shares of Common Stock obtained by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable immediately prior to such adjustment upon the exercise of such Warrant by the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product so obtained by the Warrant Price in effect after such adjustment.

Section 5.2. Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. (a) If any capital reorganization or reclassification of the capital stock of the Company, or any consolidation or merger of the Company with another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets to another corporation shall be effected in such a way that holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, securities or assets with respect to or in exchange for Common Stock, then, as a condition of such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, exercise, merger or sale, lawful and adequate provision shall be made whereby the Holder shall thereafter have the right to receive upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant, the amount of shares of stock, securities or assets (including cash) as may be issued or payable with respect to or in exchange for a number of outstanding shares of such Common Stock equal to the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant could have been exercised immediately prior to such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or sale, and in any such case appropriate provision shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of such Holder to the end that the provisions hereof shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be, in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets (including cash) thereafter deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant. The Company will not effect any consolidation, merger or sale, unless prior to the consummation thereof the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall assume, by written instrument executed and

mailed or delivered to the Holder at the last address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, the obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets (including cash) as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the Holder may be entitled to receive.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing:

(i) In the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company in which the consideration otherwise receivable in such merger or consolidation by the Holder upon exercise of the Warrant consists of anything other than cash or securities of an issuer whose equity securities are registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the 1934 Act ), the Holder shall be entitled to receive, upon exercise hereof, the consideration the Holder would be entitled to receive pursuant to Section 5.2(a).

(ii) In the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company in which the consideration otherwise receivable in such merger or consolidation by the Holder upon exercise of the Warrant consists solely of securities of an issuer whose equity securities are registered under the 1934 Act (a Public Issuer ), this Warrant may, at the option of the corporation surviving the merger or consolidation, be converted into either the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the number of Warrant Shares for which the Warrant is then being exercised, multiplied by the Market Price of a share of Common Stock (the Cash Value ) or a warrant to acquire Common Stock of the Public Issuer. In the event the corporation surviving the merger or consolidation elects to convert this Warrant into the right to acquire Common Stock of the Public Issuer, the Warrant Price in effect immediately following such merger or consolidation shall equal the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such merger or consolidation, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Price of a share of Common Stock of the Public Issuer and the denominator of which shall be the Market Price of a share of Common Stock of the Company, and the number of shares of Common Stock of the Public Company for which this Warrant shall be exercisable shall equal the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant immediately prior to such merger or consolidation, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall equal the Market Price of a share of the Company and the denominator of which shall equal the Market Price of a share of the Public Issuer.

Section 5.3. No Adjustment for Exercise of Certain Options, Warrants, Etc. The provisions of this Section 5 shall not apply to any Common Stock issued, issuable or deemed outstanding under Sections 5.1 to 5.2 inclusive: (i) to any person pursuant to any stock option, stock purchase or similar plan or arrangement for the benefit of employees, consultants or directors of the Company or its subsidiaries in effect on the date of issuance hereof or (ii) pursuant to options, warrants and conversion rights in existence on the date of issuance hereof.

Section 5.4. Fractional Shares. The Warrant Agent shall not issue fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant or scrip in lieu thereof. If any fraction of a share of Common Stock would, except for the provisions of this Section 5.4, be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall (or shall cause the Warrant Agent to), in lieu thereof, pay to

the person entitled thereto an amount in cash equal to the current value of such fraction, calculated to the nearest one-hundredth (1/100) of a share, to be computed on the basis of the Fair Market Value for a share of Common Stock as of the date of exercise. The term Fair Market Value shall mean the closing price of a share of Common Stock or other security on the date of the issuance or sale on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading or, if the Common Stock or such other security is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the reported bid and asked prices on the date of the issuance or sale on the Nasdaq National Market or, if the Common Stock or such other security is not listed on the Nasdaq National Market, in the over-the-counter market or, if the Common Stock or such other security is not publicly traded, the Fair Market Value for such day shall be the fair market value thereof determined jointly by the Company and the Holder; provided, however, that if such parties are unable to reach agreement within five Business Days of the date of issuance or sale. Fair Market Value shall be determined in good faith by an independent investment banking firm selected jointly by the Company and the Holder or, if that selection cannot be made within 15 days, by an independent investment banking firm selected by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its rules. All fees and expenses of such independent investment banking firm that are incurred in connection with the determination of Fair Market Value shall be borne equally by the Company and the Holder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of issuances of Common Stock in settlement of obligations of the Company, including without limitation the settlement of any pending action, suit or proceeding, the determination of Fair Market Value shall be made as of the date of the applicable settlement agreement and not the date of issuance as long as the relevant issuance occurs within 30 days of the date of such agreement. In the event the issuance occurs more than 30 days after the date of such agreement, Fair Market Value shall be determined as of the date of such issuance.

Section 5.5. Notice of Adjustment. Upon any adjustment of the Warrant Price, and from time to time upon the request of the Holder, the Company shall furnish to the Holder a notice setting forth the amount of the Warrant Price resulting from such adjustment or otherwise in effect and the number of Warrant Shares then available for purchase under this Warrant, setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based.

Section 5.6. Certain Events. If any event occurs as to which, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company the other provisions of this Section 5 are not strictly applicable or if strictly applicable would not fairly protect the exercise rights of the Holder in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then the Board of Directors of the Company in the good faith, reasonable exercise of its business judgment shall make an adjustment in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles so as to protect such exercise rights as aforesaid.

Section 6. No Rights as a Stockholder; Notice to Holder. Nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as conferring upon the Holder the right to vote or to consent or to receive notice as a stockholder in respect of any meeting of stockholders for the election of directors of the Company or any other matter, or any rights whatsoever as a stockholder of the Company.

Section 7. Replacement of Warrant. Upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company (or the Warrant Agent in accordance with Article XII of the Class A Warrant Agreement) of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and (in the case of loss, theft or destruction) upon delivery of an indemnity agreement in an amount reasonably satisfactory to it, or (in the case of mutilation) upon surrender and cancellation thereof, the Company will (or will cause the Warrant Agent to, in accordance with Article XII of the Class A Warrant Agreement) issue, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

Section 8. Notices. All notices and other written communications provided for hereunder shall be given in writing and delivered in person or sent by overnight delivery service (with charges prepaid) or by facsimile transmission, if the original of such facsimile transmission is sent by overnight delivery service (with charges prepaid) by the next succeeding Business Day and (a) if to the Holder addressed to it at the address or fax number specified for such Holder in the Warrant Register or at such other address or fax number as the Holder shall have specified to the Company in writing in accordance with this Section 8, and (b) if to the Company, addressed to it at 725 Fifth Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10022, Attention: General Counsel, Fax No: (212) 688-0397 or at such other address or fax number as the Company shall have specified to the Holder in writing in accordance with this Section 8. Notice given in accordance with this Section 8 shall be effective upon the earlier of the date of delivery or the second Business Day at the place of delivery after dispatch.

Section 9. Applicable Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to principles of conflict of laws.

Section 10. Captions. The captions of the Sections and subsections of this Warrant have been inserted for convenience only and shall have no substantive effect.

**[remainder of page intentionally left blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Warrant as of the 20th day of May, 2005.

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

Attest: /s/ ROBERT PICKUS  
**Secretary**

EXHIBIT A

[To be signed only upon exercise of Warrant]

To Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.:

The undersigned, the holder of the within Warrant (the Holder ), hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the purchase right represented by such Warrant for, and to purchase thereunder, [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of Common Stock of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. and herewith [makes payment of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] therefor in full payment of the Exercise Payment][tenders securities having a Market Price of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] in full payment of the Exercise Payment ] or [elects to receive a payment equal to the difference between (i) the Market Price (as defined in the Warrant), multiplied by [\_\_\_\_\_] (the number of Warrant Shares as to which the payment is being elected) and (ii) [\_\_\_\_\_] , which is the exercise price with respect to such Warrant Shares, in full payment of the Exercise Payment, payable by the Company to the Holder only in shares of Common Stock valued at the Market Price in accordance with the terms of the Warrant], and requests that the certificates for such shares be issued in the name of, and be delivered to [\_\_\_\_\_] , whose address is [\_\_\_\_\_].

Dated:

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of Holder as specified on the face of the Warrant)

Address

EXHIBIT B

[To be signed only upon transfer of Warrant]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto [\_\_\_\_\_] the right represented by the within Warrant to purchase [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of the Common Stock of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. to which the within Warrant relates, and appoints [\_\_\_\_\_] attorney to transfer said right on the books of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of Holder as specified on the face of the Warrant)

Address

In the presence of:



**THIS WARRANT AND THE WARRANT SHARES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, NOR REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED UNDER ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND MAY NOT BE PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNLESS SO REGISTERED OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM IS AVAILABLE.**

**WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK  
OF TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.**

THIS CERTIFIES THAT, for value received, TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC., a Delaware corporation formerly known as Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. (the Company), promises to issue to Donald J. Trump, the holder of this Warrant, its nominees, successors or assigns (the Holder), 1,446,706 nonassessable shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (Common Stock), upon the payment by the Holder to the Company of the Warrant Price (as defined herein) and to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Common Stock purchased. The number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Warrant Price shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as provided herein. The initial warrant price per share of Common Stock shall be equal to \$21.90 per share (the Warrant Price), subject to adjustment as provided herein.

For the purpose of this Warrant, the term Common Stock shall mean (i) the class of stock designated as the Common Stock of the Company at the date of this Warrant, or (ii) any other class or classes of stock resulting from successive changes or reclassifications of such class of stock, and the term Business Day shall mean any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are required or authorized to be closed.

Section 1. Term of Warrant, Exercise of Warrant. (a) Subject to the terms of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right, at its option, which may be exercised in whole or in part, at any time, and from time to time, commencing at the time of the issuance of this Warrant and until 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on May 20, 2015 to purchase from the Company the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock which the Holder may at the time be entitled to purchase on exercise of this Warrant (the Warrant Shares). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Holder shall have given the Company written notice of its intention to exercise this Warrant on or before 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on May 20, 2015, the Holder may exercise this Warrant at any time through (and including) the next Business Day following the date that all applicable required regulatory holding periods have expired and all applicable required governmental approvals have been obtained in connection with such exercise of this Warrant by the Holder, if such Business Day is later than on May 20, 2015 (May 20, 2015 or such later date being herein referred to as the Warrant Expiration Date). After the Warrant Expiration Date, this Warrant will be void.

(b) The purchase rights evidenced by this Warrant shall be exercised by the Holder surrendering this Warrant, with the form of Exhibit A hereof duly executed by the Holder, to the Company at its office in Atlantic City, New Jersey (or, in the event the Company's principal office is no longer in Atlantic City, New Jersey, its then principal office (the Principal Office)), accompanied by the payment of an amount (the Exercise Payment) equal to the Warrant Price,

multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares being purchased pursuant to such exercise, payable as follows: (i) by payment to the Company in cash, by certified or official bank check, or by wire transfer of the Exercise Payment, (ii) by surrender to the Company for cancellation of securities of the Company having a Market Price (as hereinafter defined) on the date of exercise equal to the Exercise Payment; or (iii) by a combination of the methods described in clauses (i) and (ii) above. In lieu of exercising the Warrant, the Holder may elect to receive a payment equal to the difference between (A) the Market Price on the date of exercise, multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the payment is then being elected and (B) the exercise price with respect to such Warrant Shares, payable by the Company to the Holder only in shares of Common Stock valued at the Market Price on the date of exercise. For purposes hereof, the term Market Price shall mean, with respect to any day, the average closing price of a share of Common Stock or other security for the 15 consecutive trading days preceding such day on the principal national securities exchange on which the shares of Common Stock or securities are listed or admitted to trading or, if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the reported bid and asked prices during such 15 trading day period on the Nasdaq National Market or, if the shares are not listed on the Nasdaq National Market, in the over-the-counter market or, if the shares of Common Stock or securities are not publicly traded, the Market Price for such day shall be the fair market value thereof determined jointly by the Company and the Holder; provided, however, that if such parties are unable to reach agreement within a reasonable period of time, the Market Price shall be determined in good faith by an independent investment banking firm selected jointly by the Company and the Holder or, if that selection cannot be made within 15 days, by an independent investment banking firm selected by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its rules. All fees and expenses of such independent investment banking firm that are incurred in connection with the determination of Market Price shall be borne equally by the Company and the Holder.

(c) Upon any exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall issue and cause to be delivered with all reasonable dispatch, but in any event within three Business Days, to or upon the written order of the Holder and, subject to Section 3, in such name or names as the Holder may designate, a certificate or certificates for the number of full Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise together with such other property, including cash, which may be deliverable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant are purchased, a new Warrant of the same tenor as this Warrant, evidencing the Warrant Shares not purchased will be issued and delivered by the Company at the Company's expense, to the Holder together with the issue of the certificates representing the Warrant Shares then being purchased. All Warrant Certificates surrendered upon exercise of Warrants shall be canceled by the Company.

## Section 2. Warrant Register, Registration of Transfers.

Section 2.1. Warrant Register. The Company shall keep at its Principal Office, a register in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Holder from time to time and all transfers and exchanges of this Warrant (the Warrant Register). The Company shall give the Holder prior written notice of any change of the address at which the Warrant Register is kept.

Section 2.2. Registration of Transfers, Exchanges or Assignment of Warrants. The Holder shall be entitled to assign its interest in this Warrant in whole or in part to any person upon surrender thereof accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in the

form of Exhibit B hereof duly executed by the Holder. This Warrant may also be exchanged or combined with warrants of like tenor at the option of the Holder for another Warrant or Warrants of like tenor and representing in the aggregate the right to purchase a like number of Warrant Shares upon presentation thereof to the Company at its Principal Office together with a written notice signed by the Holder specifying the denominations in which the new Warrant is or the new Warrants are to be issued.

Upon surrender for transfer or exchange of this Warrant to the Company at its Principal Office for transfer or exchange, in accordance with this Section 2, the Company shall, without charge (subject to Section 3), execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants of like tenor and of a like aggregate amount of Warrant Shares in the name of the assignee named in such instrument of assignment and, if the Holder's entire interest is not being assigned, in the name of the Holder with respect to that portion not transferred, and this Warrant shall promptly be canceled.

Section 3. Payment of Taxes. The Company shall pay all documentary stamp taxes, if any, attributable to the initial issuance of any Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant.

Section 4. Certain Covenants.

Section 4.1. Reservation of Warrant Shares. There have been reserved and the Company shall at all times keep reserved, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, free from any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other restrictions (other than pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act")) a number of shares of Common Stock sufficient to provide for the exercise of the rights of purchase represented by this Warrant. The transfer agent, if any, for the Common Stock, and every subsequent transfer agent for any shares of its Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of any of the rights of purchase as set out in this Warrant, shall be irrevocably authorized and directed at all times to reserve such number of authorized shares as shall be requisite for such purpose.

Section 4.2. No Impairment. The Company shall not by any action including, without limitation, amending its Restated Certificate of Incorporation, any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution or issue or sale of securities, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but shall at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action, as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company shall take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate so that the Company may validly issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant at the then Warrant Price therefor.

Section 4.3. Notice of Certain Corporate Action. In case the Company shall propose (a) to offer to the holders of its Common Stock rights to subscribe for or to purchase any shares of Common Stock or shares of stock of any class or any other securities, rights or options, or (b) to effect any reclassification of its Common Stock (other than a reclassification involving only the subdivision, or combination, of outstanding shares of Common Stock), or (c) to effect any capital reorganization, or (d) to effect any consolidation, merger or sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of its property, assets or business, or (e) to effect the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or (f) to offer to the holders of its Common Stock the

right to have their shares of Common Stock repurchased or redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Company, or (g) to take any other action which would require the adjustment of the Warrant Price and/or the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, then in each such case (but without limiting the provisions of Section 5), the Company shall give to the Holder, a notice of such proposed action, which shall specify the date on which a record is to be taken for purposes of such dividend, distribution of offer of rights, or the date on which such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, disposition, liquidation, dissolution, or winding up is to take place and the date of participation therein by the holders of Common Stock, if any such date is to be fixed and shall also set forth such facts with respect thereto as shall be reasonably necessary to indicate the effect of such action on the Common Stock. Such notice shall be so given at least 10 Business Days prior to the record date for determining holders of the Common Stock for purposes of participating in or voting on such action, or at least 10 Business Days prior to the date of the taking of such proposed action or the date of participation therein by the holders of Common Stock, whichever shall be the earlier. Such notice shall specify, in the case of any subscription or repurchase rights, the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled thereto, or the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon any reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale or other action, as the case may be. Such notice shall also state whether the action in question or the record date is subject to the effectiveness of a registration statement under the Act or to a favorable vote of security holders, if either is required, and the adjustment in Warrant Price and/or number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale or other action.

Section 5. Adjustment of Warrant Price.

Section 5.1. Subdivision or Combination of Stock. In case the Company shall at any time (a) issue a dividend payable in Common Stock or Convertible Securities or any rights to subscribe for or to purchase, or any options for the purchase of, Common Stock or Convertible Securities or (b) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares or combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision or combination shall be adjusted to an amount that bears the same relationship to the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such action as the total amount of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such action bears to the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such action, and the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of any Warrant shall be that number of shares of Common Stock obtained by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable immediately prior to such adjustment upon the exercise of such Warrant by the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product so obtained by the Warrant Price in effect after such adjustment.

Section 5.2. Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. (a) If any capital reorganization or reclassification of the capital stock of the Company, or any consolidation or merger of the Company with another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets to another corporation shall be effected in such a way that holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, securities or assets with respect to or in exchange for Common Stock, then, as a condition of such reorganization, reclassification,

consolidation, exercise, merger or sale, lawful and adequate provision shall be made whereby the Holder shall thereafter have the right to receive upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant, the amount of shares of stock, securities or assets (including cash) as may be issued or payable with respect to or in exchange for a number of outstanding shares of such Common Stock equal to the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant could have been exercised immediately prior to such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or sale, and in any such case appropriate provision shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of such Holder to the end that the provisions hereof shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be, in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets (including cash) thereafter deliverable upon the exercise of this Warrant. The Company will not effect any consolidation, merger or sale, unless prior to the consummation thereof the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall assume, by written instrument executed and mailed or delivered to the Holder at the last address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, the obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets (including cash) as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the Holder may be entitled to receive.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing:

(i) In the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company in which the consideration otherwise receivable in such merger or consolidation by the Holder upon exercise of the Warrant consists of anything other than cash or securities of an issuer whose equity securities are registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the 1934 Act ), the Holder shall be entitled to receive, upon exercise hereof, the consideration the Holder would be entitled to receive pursuant to Section 5.2(a).

(ii) In the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company in which the consideration otherwise receivable in such merger or consolidation by the Holder upon exercise of the Warrant consists solely of securities of an issuer whose equity securities are registered under the 1934 Act (a Public Issuer ), this Warrant may, at the option of the corporation surviving the merger or consolidation, be converted into either the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the number of Warrant Shares for which the Warrant is then being exercised, multiplied by the Market Price of a share of Common Stock (the Cash Value ) or a warrant to acquire Common Stock of the Public Issuer. In the event the corporation surviving the merger or consolidation elects to convert this Warrant into the right to acquire Common Stock of the Public Issuer, the Warrant Price in effect immediately following such merger or consolidation shall equal the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such merger or consolidation, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Market Price of a share of Common Stock of the Public Issuer and the denominator of which shall be the Market Price of a share of Common Stock of the Company, and the number of shares of Common Stock of the Public Company for which this Warrant shall be exercisable shall equal the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant immediately prior to such merger or consolidation, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall equal the Market Price of a share of

the Company and the denominator of which shall equal the Market Price of a share of the Public Issuer.

Section 5.3. No Adjustment for Exercise of Certain Options, Warrants, Etc. The provisions of this Section 5 shall not apply to any Common Stock issued, issuable or deemed outstanding under Sections 5.1 to 5.2 inclusive: (i) to any person pursuant to any stock option, stock purchase or similar plan or arrangement for the benefit of employees, consultants or directors of the Company or its subsidiaries in effect on the date of issuance hereof or (ii) pursuant to options, warrants and conversion rights in existence on the date of issuance hereof.

Section 5.4. Fractional Shares. The Company shall not issue fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant or scrip in lieu thereof. If any fraction of a share of Common Stock would, except for the provisions of this Section 5.4, be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall in lieu thereof pay to the person entitled thereto an amount in cash equal to the current value of such fraction, calculated to the nearest one-hundredth (1/100) of a share, to be computed on the basis of the Fair Market Value for a share of Common Stock as of the date of exercise. The term Fair Market Value shall mean the closing price of a share of Common Stock or other security on the date of the issuance or sale on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading or, if the Common Stock or such other security is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the reported bid and asked prices on the date of the issuance or sale on the Nasdaq National Market or, if the Common Stock or such other security is not listed on the Nasdaq National Market, in the over-the-counter market or, if the Common Stock or such other security is not publicly traded, the Fair Market Value for such day shall be the fair market value thereof determined jointly by the Company and the Holder; provided, however, that if such parties are unable to reach agreement within five Business Days of the date of issuance or sale. Fair Market Value shall be determined in good faith by an independent investment banking firm selected jointly by the Company and the Holder or, if that selection cannot be made within 15 days, by an independent investment banking firm selected by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its rules. All fees and expenses of such independent investment banking firm that are incurred in connection with the determination of Fair Market Value shall be borne equally by the Company and the Holder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of issuances of Common Stock in settlement of obligations of the Company, including without limitation the settlement of any pending action, suit or proceeding, the determination of Fair Market Value shall be made as of the date of the applicable settlement agreement and not the date of issuance as long as the relevant issuance occurs within 30 days of the date of such agreement. In the event the issuance occurs more than 30 days after the date of such agreement, Fair Market Value shall be determined as of the date of such issuance.

Section 5.5. Notice of Adjustment. Upon any adjustment of the Warrant Price, and from time to time upon the request of the Holder, the Company shall furnish to the Holder a notice setting forth the amount of the Warrant Price resulting from such adjustment or otherwise in effect and the number of Warrant Shares then available for purchase under this Warrant, setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based.

Section 5.6. Certain Events. If any event occurs as to which, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company the other provisions of this Section 5 are not strictly applicable or if strictly applicable would not fairly protect the exercise rights of the Holder in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then the Board of Directors of the Company in the good faith, reasonable exercise of its business judgment shall make an adjustment in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles so as to protect such exercise rights as aforesaid.

Section 6. No Rights as a Stockholder; Notice to Holder. Nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as conferring upon the Holder the right to vote or to consent or to receive notice as a stockholder in respect of any meeting of stockholders for the election of directors of the Company or any other matter, or any rights whatsoever as a stockholder of the Company.

Section 7. Replacement of Warrant. Upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and (in the case of loss, theft or destruction) upon delivery of an indemnity agreement in an amount reasonably satisfactory to it, or (in the case of mutilation) upon surrender and cancellation thereof, the Company will issue, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

Section 8. Notices. All notices and other written communications provided for hereunder shall be given in writing and delivered in person or sent by overnight delivery service (with charges prepaid) or by facsimile transmission, if the original of such facsimile transmission is sent by overnight delivery service (with charges prepaid) by the next succeeding Business Day and (a) if to the Holder addressed to it at the address or fax number specified for such Holder in the Warrant Register or at such other address or fax number as the Holder shall have specified to the Company in writing in accordance with this Section 8, and (b) if to the Company, addressed to it at 725 Fifth Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10022, Attention: General Counsel, Fax No: (212) 688-0397 or at such other address or fax number as the Company shall have specified to the Holder in writing in accordance with this Section 8. Notice given in accordance with this Section 8 shall be effective upon the earlier of the date of delivery or the second Business Day at the place of delivery after dispatch.

Section 9. Applicable Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to principles of conflict of laws.

Section 10. Captions. The captions of the Sections and subsections of this Warrant have been inserted for convenience only and shall have no substantive effect.

**[remainder of page intentionally left blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Warrant as of the 20th day of May, 2005.

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

Attest: /s/ ROBERT PICKUS  
**Secretary**



EXHIBIT A

[To be signed only upon exercise of Warrant]

To Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.:

The undersigned, the holder of the within Warrant (the Holder ), hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the purchase right represented by such Warrant for, and to purchase thereunder, [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of Common Stock of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. and herewith [makes payment of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] therefor in full payment of the Exercise Payment][tenders securities having a Market Price of \$[\_\_\_\_\_] in full payment of the Exercise Payment ] or [elects to receive a payment equal to the difference between (i) the Market Price (as defined in the Warrant), multiplied by [\_\_\_\_\_] (the number of Warrant Shares as to which the payment is being elected) and (ii) [\_\_\_\_\_] , which is the exercise price with respect to such Warrant Shares, in full payment of the Exercise Payment, payable by the Company to the Holder only in shares of Common Stock valued at the Market Price in accordance with the terms of the Warrant], and requests that the certificates for such shares be issued in the name of, and be delivered to [\_\_\_\_\_] , whose address is [\_\_\_\_\_].

Dated:

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of Holder as specified on the face of the Warrant)

Address

EXHIBIT B

[To be signed only upon transfer of Warrant]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto [\_\_\_\_\_] the right represented by the within Warrant to purchase [\_\_\_\_\_] shares of the Common Stock of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. to which the within Warrant relates, and appoints [\_\_\_\_\_] attorney to transfer said right on the books of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of Holder as specified on the face of the Warrant)

Address

In the presence of:

**EXHIBIT XXIII**

**EXECUTION VERSION**

---

**THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED**

**EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

---

THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT, dated as of May 20, 2005 by and among Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. (formerly Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.), a Delaware corporation (the Company), Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P. (formerly Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P.), a Delaware limited partnership (the Partnership), Donald J. Trump (Trump) and Trump Casinos, Inc., a New Jersey corporation wholly owned by Trump (TCI).

WHEREAS, the Company and Trump entered into that certain Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement (the Initial Agreement), dated as of June 12, 1995, relating to the exchange of limited partnership interests in the Partnership for shares of Common Stock (as defined below) of the Company and registration rights with respect thereto;

WHEREAS, in connection with the acquisition by the Partnership of Trump Taj Mahal Associates and the other transactions related thereto, the Company, Trump and TCI entered into that certain Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 17, 1996 (the First Amended Agreement), relating to the exchange of limited partnership interests in the Partnership issued in such transaction for shares of Common Stock and registration rights with respect thereto, which First Amended Agreement amended and restated the Initial Agreement in its entirety;

WHEREAS, in connection with the acquisition by the Partnership of all of the equity interests of Trump's Castle Associates, L.P. and the other transactions related thereto, the Company, Trump, TCI and Trump Casinos II, Inc. (TCI-II) entered into that certain Second Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 7, 1996 (the Second Amended Agreement), relating to the exchange of limited partnership interests in the Partnership issued in such transaction for shares of Common Stock and registration rights with respect thereto, which Second Amended Agreement amended and restated the First Amended Agreement in its entirety; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the restructuring (the Restructuring) of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries pursuant to the plan of reorganization of the Company and its subsidiaries, dated February 14, 2005 (as amended pursuant to the terms thereof, the Plan) under chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, the parties desire to enter into this Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, which amends and restates in its entirety the Second Amended Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree to amend and restate the Second Amended Agreement in its entirety as follows:

## ARTICLE I.

### DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1. Certain Definitions. Except as may be otherwise herein expressly provided, the following terms and phrases shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

**Aggregate Conversion Number** means the sum of the Conversion Numbers of each Optionee.

**Agreement** means this Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, as amended from time to time.

**Alternative Repurchase Right** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2 hereof.

**Blackout Determination** has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1(a) hereof.

**Board** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

**Certificate of Incorporation** means the certificate of incorporation of the Company, as amended and in effect from time to time.

**Class A Warrants** has the meaning set forth in the Plan.

**Common Stock** means the common stock, par value \$0.001 per share of the Company, and any securities into which the Common Stock has been converted or exchanged whether pursuant to a Recapitalization Event, merger or otherwise.

**Company** has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

**Continuing Director** means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board who: (i) is a member of the Board on the date of this Agreement; or (ii) is nominated for election or elected or appointed to such Board (a) as long as the Voting Agreement is in effect, in accordance with the Voting Agreement or (b) if the Voting Agreement is no longer in effect in accordance with its terms (and not as a result of a breach by either party thereto), with the approval of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of the Board at the time of such election or appointment.

**Contribution** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4(d) hereof.

**Conversion Number** means the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of an Optionee's entire Exchange Right, which number shall initially be 9,376,077 with respect to Trump, and 1,407 with respect to TCI, and which numbers shall be adjusted as provided in Article II.

**Conversion Partner** means an Optionee other than (i) Trump, (ii) TCI, and (iii) any Permitted Holder with respect to Trump.

**Conversion Right** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(c) hereof.

**Damages** has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3(a) hereof.

**Determination** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.7 hereof.

**Exchange Act** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the relevant time.

**Exchange Right** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a) hereof.

**First Amended Agreement** has the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

**HSR** means the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.

**Letter of Transmittal** means the form of letter attached hereto and made a part hereof pursuant to which an Optionee may tender his Partnership Interests in exchange for shares of Common Stock.

**Maximum Number** has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(c) hereof.

**One Year Warrant** means that certain to purchase up to 1,217,933 shares of Common Stock issued to Trump pursuant to the Plan.

**Option** means any or all of the Conversion Right, the Purchase Right, and the Exchange Right.

**Optionee** means (i) Trump, (ii) TCI, and (iii) each assignee of Partnership Interests of Trump and TCI and any subsequent assignee.

**Partnership** has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

**Partnership Agreement** means the Fourth Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of the Partnership, dated as of the date of this Agreement, as the same may be amended from time to time.

**Piggyback Holders** has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(c) hereof.

**Plan** has the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

**Purchase Right** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) hereof.

**Recapitalization Event** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4(b) hereof.

**Registrable Securities** means, collectively, (i) the Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of any options, warrants or other rights to acquire shares of Common Stock (including, without limitation, any Options and the Warrants) held by the Optionees and (ii) any securities issued or issuable with respect to such shares of Common Stock by way of stock dividend, stock split, in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, merger, consolidation or other reorganization or otherwise; *provided, however*, that the foregoing securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities to the extent that (A) a registration statement with respect to the sale of such securities has been declared effective under the Securities Act and such securities have been disposed of pursuant to such registration statement, (B) such securities have been disposed of (1) pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 or (2) pursuant to another exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act under which the securities are thereafter freely tradable without restriction or registration under the Securities Act, (C) such securities may be disposed of pursuant to Rule 144 within the volume limitations



thereunder within a 90 day period or pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act or (D) such securities cease to be issued and outstanding. For purposes of this Agreement, any reference to a percentage (or a majority in number) of Registrable Securities shall mean that percentage of Registrable Securities, collectively, computed on the assumption that all such options, warrants and other rights to acquire shares of Common Stock were exercised.

**Registration Expenses** means all expenses required to be disclosed in Item 13 of Part II of the Form S-1 registration statement, or in a comparable section of any similar form permitting an underwritten public offering, as well as expenses of underwriters customarily reimbursed by issuers for selling stockholders and reasonable fees and expenses of one counsel for all selling stockholders (in respect of a demand registration) and any underwriter (for both a demand and piggyback registration), but not including underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes.

**Restructuring** has the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

**Rights** means any rights, options, warrants or convertible securities (or rights, options or warrants to purchase convertible securities) containing the right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire shares of Common Stock (but not the Warrants or Class A Warrants).

**Rights Exercise Period** has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4(c) hereof.

**Rule 144** has the meaning set forth in Section 5.5(a) hereof.

**SEC** means the Securities and Exchange Commission and any successor agency.

**Second Amended Agreement** has the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

**Securities Act** means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the relevant time.

**Settlement Date** has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1(a) hereof.

**Special Dividend** has the meaning set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation.

**Special Dividend Record Date** has the meaning set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation.

Edgar Filing: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC. - Form SC 13D/A

**Stop Order** means, with respect to any registration of the Registrable Securities or any portion thereof effected pursuant to this Agreement, any stop order, injunction or other order or requirement of the SEC or any other governmental or administrative agency, or any act by any court preventing or otherwise limiting the sale of any Registrable Securities pursuant to such registration.

**TCI** has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

**TCI-II** has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

- 4 -

**Ten Year Warrant** means that certain to purchase up to 1,446,706 shares of Common Stock issued to Trump pursuant to the Plan.

**Triggering Event** means the first to occur of (i) May 20, 2015, (ii) Trump's death, or (iii): (A) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any person (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) other than to a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company; (B) the liquidation or dissolution of, or adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the Partnership or any successors thereto; (C) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any person (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision), becomes the beneficial owner (as such term is defined in Rule 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act (or any successor provision), except that such person shall be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that person has a right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable or contingent), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power entitled to vote in the election of directors of the Company or such other Person surviving the transaction; or (D) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board are not Continuing Directors.

**Trump** has the meaning ascribed thereto in the preamble hereto.

**Voting Agreement** means that certain Voting Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2005, by and among the Company and the stockholders of the Company identified therein, as such Voting Agreement may be amended from time to time in accordance with its terms.

**Warrants** means, collectively, the One Year Warrant and the Ten Year Warrant.

Section 1.2. Terms Defined in Partnership Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Partnership Agreement.

Section 1.3. Rules of Construction. In this Agreement, whenever the context so indicates, the singular or plural number, and the masculine, feminine or neuter gender shall each be deemed to include the other, and the terms he and him shall refer to an Optionee. Words such as herein, hereinafter, and hereunder refer to this Agreement as a whole and not merely to a subdivision in which such words appear unless the context otherwise requires.

## ARTICLE II.

### THE OPTION

Section 2.1. The Option.

(a) Each Optionee shall have the right (the Exchange Right), exercisable at any time, to require the Company to exchange shares of Common Stock for all or any



portion of the Class A Units owned by such Optionee and tendered for such exchange in accordance with this Agreement.

(b) Subject to Section 2.2, (i) prior to the occurrence of a Triggering Event other than Trump's death or (ii) upon the occurrence of Trump's death, each Optionee (in the case of any such Triggering Event other than Trump's death) or Trump's estate (in the case of Trump's death) shall have the right (the Purchase Right) to require the Company to exchange shares of Common Stock for all or any portion of the Class B Units owned by such Optionee or estate (as applicable) and tendered for such exchange in accordance with this Agreement. Not less than ten (10) Business Days prior to the occurrence of a Triggering Event (other than Trump's death), the Company shall notify the Optionees thereof in writing, which notice shall include a reasonably detailed description of the terms of such Triggering Event and the date on which it shall be consummated.

(c) The Company (acting through a majority of the Special Committee) shall have the right (the Conversion Right), exercisable at any time, to require a Conversion Partner to exchange all or any portion of the Partnership Interests owned by such Conversion Partner for shares of Common Stock.

(d) In accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation, upon the exercise of an Option, the Company shall call a meeting of its Board. The Board shall promptly determine whether the declaration and payment of a Special Dividend or an adjustment to the Optionee's Conversion Number pursuant to Section 2.4(f) is required in the circumstances, and take any and appropriate all action with respect thereto.

Section 2.2. Alternative Repurchase. Upon the election by an Optionee or Trump's estate (as applicable) to exercise its Purchase Right pursuant to Section 2.1(b), the Company may, at its option and in lieu of the acquisition described in Section 2.1(b), repurchase (or cause the Partnership to repurchase) all or a portion of the Class B Units with respect to which such holder or estate has made such election for cash in an amount equal to the Current Market Price, as of the date of the relevant Triggering Event, of the Common Stock otherwise issuable with respect to such Class B Units so repurchased (the Alternative Repurchase Right). Such repurchase shall be effected in accordance with the procedures set forth in Article III. In the case of an Optionee (or such estate) with respect to whom an Excess Tax Amount exists under the Partnership Agreement, the aggregate price shall be reduced in an amount equal to such Excess Tax Amount.

Section 2.3. Shares Issuable. Subject to the last sentence of this Section 2.3, the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued by the Company to an Optionee upon exercise of an Option shall be equal to the product of (a) a fraction, (i) the numerator of which is the Percentage Interest of the outstanding Partnership Interests with respect to which the Option is exercised and (ii) the denominator of which is the aggregate Percentage Interest of the outstanding Partnership Interests held by such Optionee immediately prior to such exercise (giving effect to any adjustment pursuant to Section 2.4(f), if applicable), multiplied by (b) such Optionee's Conversion Number. In the case of an Optionee with respect to whom an Excess Tax Amount exists under the Partnership

Agreement, there shall be subtracted from the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued that number of shares which is equal to the result (rounded to the nearest whole number) of dividing such Excess Tax Amount by the Current Market Price of one share of Common Stock as of the date the notice of exercise of Option is deemed delivered pursuant to Section 6.9 hereof (or, in the case of exercise of the Purchase Right, as of the date of the Triggering Event).

Section 2.4. Adjustment of the Conversion Number. The Conversion Number shall be adjusted as provided in this Section 2.4 as follows:

(a) An Optionee's Conversion Number shall be reduced by the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon any exercise of any Option, and for the number of shares of Common Stock that were subtracted from any issuance by virtue of the application of the last sentence of Section 2.3. If Partnership Interests are repurchased pursuant to Section 2.2, an Optionee's Conversion Number shall be reduced by the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company instead acquired the Partnership Interests repurchased by the Company (or the Partnership) pursuant to Section 2.1(b), and for the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been subtracted from any issuance by virtue of the application of the last sentence of Section 2.3. Upon an assignment of Partnership Interests by an Optionee in accordance with the terms of the Partnership Agreement, such Optionee's Conversion Number shall be reduced appropriately, and the Conversion Number of the assignee of such Partnership Interests shall be equal to the amount of such reduction, or in the case of an assignee who is also a holder of Partnership Interests, such assignee's Conversion Number shall increase by the amount of such reduction.

(b) Except in respect of transactions described in paragraph (c) below, in case the Company shall (i) pay a dividend on the Common Stock in additional shares of equity securities of the Company, (ii) subdivide or reclassify its Common Stock, (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, or (iv) issue by reclassification of its Common Stock other securities of the Company (each a Recapitalization Event), each Optionee's Conversion Number immediately prior to the Recapitalization Event shall be adjusted such that the Conversion Number after the Recapitalization Event shall equal, the kind and amount of shares and other securities and property which the Optionees would have owned or have been entitled to receive after the happening of such Recapitalization Event had all of the Options been exercised immediately prior to such Recapitalization Event (or any record date with respect thereto). Any adjustment made pursuant to this paragraph (b) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such event and such adjustment shall be retroactive to the record date, if any, for such event.

(c) In case the Company shall issue Rights pro rata to all holders of Common Stock, and the consideration payable upon exercise or conversion of any such Right to acquire one share of Common Stock is less than the Current Market Price on the date of and immediately prior to such issuance of Rights, then upon the expiration of the period during which such Rights may be exercised or converted (the Rights Exercise Period) each Optionee's Conversion Number immediately prior to such expiration shall be

adjusted to be that number of shares of Common Stock equal to the product of (i) such Optionee's Conversion Number immediately prior to such expiration and (ii) a fraction, (A) the numerator of which is equal to the sum of (I) the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issuance and (II) the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise or conversion of such Rights and (B) the denominator of which is equal to the sum of (I) the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issuance and (II) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration payable upon exercise or conversion of such Rights would purchase at the Current Market Price on the date of issuance of the Rights; *provided, however*, in no event shall such fraction be less than one. If an Option is exercised during the period commencing on the record date for the issuance of the Rights and ending on the expiration of the Rights Exercise Period, then (r) the Conversion Number upon such exercise shall be adjusted as provided in this Section 2.4(c), as if such exercise date were the end of the Rights Exercise Period, utilizing for purposes of clause (ii)(A)(II) the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise or conversion of Rights as of such date; *provided, further*, that in no event shall the fraction in clause (ii) be less than one; and (s) at the end of the Rights Exercise Period, the Optionee shall be issued an additional number of shares equal to the excess, if any, of the number of shares of Common Stock which would have been issued had such Option been exercised at the end of the Rights Exercise Period over the number of shares actually issued upon exercise of the Option.

(d) In case the Percentage Interest of the Partnership Interests held by an Optionee shall increase as the result of the contribution by such Optionee of additional consideration or otherwise to the Partnership (a Contribution), then the Conversion Number shall be adjusted such that (i) such Optionee's Conversion Number immediately after the Contribution divided by the sum of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock plus the new Aggregate Conversion Number shall equal (ii) the product of (A) a fraction, (I) the numerator of which is the aggregate Percentage Interest of such Optionee immediately after the Contribution, and (II) the denominator of which is the aggregate Percentage Interest of such Optionee immediately prior to the Contribution, and (B) a fraction, (I) the numerator of which is such Optionee's Conversion Number immediately prior to the Contribution, and (II) the denominator of which is the sum of the Aggregate Conversion Number immediately prior to the Contribution and the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock.

(e) In case of any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which the holders of Common Stock become holders of other shares or securities of the Company or of another entity or person, or such holders receive cash or other assets, or in case of any sale or conveyance to another person of the property, assets or business of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, the Company or such successor or purchasing entity or person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Optionees an agreement that (i) the Optionees shall have the right thereafter to receive upon exercise of their Options the kind and amount of shares and other securities and property which it would have owned or have been entitled to receive after the happening of such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance had its Option been exercised immediately prior to such action and (ii) that this Agreement, including,

without limitation, the registration rights in Article V hereof, shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the consummation of such transaction and that such person or entity shall assume the obligations of the Company hereunder. The agreements referred to in this Section 2.4(e) shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in the other provisions in this Section 2.4. The provisions of this Section 2.4(e) shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales or conveyances.

(f) If in connection with the exercise of an Option, the Board determines that the declaration and payment of a Special Dividend or an adjustment to the Conversion Number of an Optionee exercising an Option is required by the Certificate of Incorporation, and elects to adjust the Conversion Number, the Conversion Number shall be adjusted such that it shall equal  $( P(O) \times VP ) / MP$  per share, where

$TV = (MP \text{ per share} \times \# \text{ of shares});$  and

$VP = (TV - SDA) / P(GP),$

and where

$P(O)$  = Percentage Interest of the outstanding Partnership Interests held by such Optionee immediately prior to exercise of such Optionee's Option

$P(GP)$  = Percentage Interest of the outstanding Partnership Interests held by the Company immediately prior to exercise of such Optionee's Option

MP per share = Current Market Price of one share of Common Stock as of date of exercise

# of shares = Number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to exercise of such Optionee's Option

SDA = Special Dividend Amount (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation).

(g) For the avoidance of doubt, Section 2.4 shall not apply to any securities issued pursuant to the Plan, the appropriate adjustments to the Conversion Numbers of the parties as a result thereof being effected pursuant to the definition of Conversion Number herein.

Section 2.5. Company's Covenant Regarding Certain Rights Offerings. The Company covenants and agrees that it shall not issue Rights pro rata to all holders of Common Stock, unless such Rights are exercisable or convertible for a period not in excess of sixty (60) days from their date of issuance.



Section 2.6. Reservation. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock the full number of shares of Common Stock deliverable at such time upon the exercise of the Options and shall take all such action and obtain all such permits or orders as may be necessary to enable the Company lawfully to issue such Common Stock upon the exercise of the Option and to cause such Common Stock to be fully paid and nonassessable.

Section 2.7. Determination of Number of Shares. The Company shall calculate (each calculation, a Determination ) the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon the exercise of an Option pursuant to this Agreement in connection with such exercise. After each exercise of an Option or Alternative Repurchase Right, the Company shall promptly provide the Optionees a report, certified by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and its independent public accountants, setting forth the Determination, and setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based. Each Determination will be made by the Company in good faith and in accordance with the provisions hereof. The Company shall, at any time upon the written request of an Optionee, furnish to such Optionee a like report setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of an Option and showing in reasonable detail the derivation of such number of shares of Common Stock.

Section 2.8. Continuous Offer. This Agreement is a continuous offer and may not be withdrawn, changed or modified by the Company or a Conversion Partner without the prior written consent of the Company and each Optionee.

### ARTICLE III.

#### PROCEDURE FOR EXERCISING THE OPTION

Section 3.1. Exercise.

(a) Each Optionee (or Trump's estate, as applicable) desiring to exercise his Exchange Right or Purchase Right (as the case may be) with respect to all or a portion of his Partnership Interests may do so by delivering to the Company, at 1000 Boardwalk at Virginia Avenue, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401, Attn: Corporate Secretary (or such other address as the Company shall provide in writing to each Optionee), a completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal and any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal.

(b) The tender of Partnership Interests pursuant to this Section 3.1 shall constitute a binding agreement between the tendering Optionee (or Trump's estate, as applicable) and the Company and will not be subject to withdrawal or change except with the consent of the Company.

(c) All questions as to the validity and form of any tender of Partnership Interests upon the exercise of the Option will be determined in good faith by the Company.

Section 3.2. Representation of Optionee. Any exercise of an Option hereunder shall constitute a representation by such Optionee (or Trump's estate, as applicable) that it is acquiring any Common Stock to be issued upon the exercise of the Option for purposes of investment and not with a view to distribution (without any limitation of any rights such Person may have under Article V hereof) in violation of any federal or state securities laws.

Section 3.3. The Exercise of the Conversion Right or Alternative Repurchase Right.

(a) If the Company exercises the Conversion Right with respect to all or a portion of the Partnership Interests of a Conversion Partner (or the Company or the Partnership exercises the Alternative Repurchase Right with respect to Class B Units), the Company may do so by delivering to the Conversion Partner (or the Partnership may do so by delivering to the holder of such Class B Units) at his address appearing on the books of the Partnership, a notice setting forth (i) election to exercise the Conversion Right (or Alternative Repurchase Right), (ii) the portion of the Partnership Interest with respect to which the Conversion Right (or Alternative Repurchase Right) is exercised, and (iii) that delivery of shares of Common Stock (or cash) as the consideration for the Partnership Interest subject to the Conversion Right (or Alternative Repurchase Right) shall not be made until the Conversion Partner (or holder of Class B Units) has submitted a duly completed Letter of Transmittal and any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal, which Letter of Transmittal and other documents shall be completed and delivered promptly to the Company (or the Partnership, as the case may be).

(b) All questions as to the validity and form of any tender of Partnership Interests upon the exercise of the Conversion Right or Alternative Repurchase Right will be determined in good faith by the Company.

**ARTICLE IV.**

**SETTLEMENT OF THE OPTION**

Section 4.1. Settlement of the Option.

(a) Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement, the Company will issue shares of Common Stock for Partnership Interests tendered in accordance with this Agreement on that date (the Settlement Date ) which is the latest of: (i) the expiration of three (3) Business Days from the date that the Company receives the tender of the Partnership Interests in such form and meeting all of the applicable requirements set forth in this Agreement, which requirements may be waived by the Company in connection with a Conversion Right or Alternative Repurchase Right, (ii) the earliest of ten (10) Business Days after the exercise of the Exchange Right or Purchase Right, or if the Board has determined to declare a Special Dividend or adjust such Optionee's Conversion Number in connection with such exercise, one day after the Special Dividend Record Date or date such Conversion Number adjustment is determined, if later, and (iii) the expiration or termination of the waiting period applicable to each tender, if any, under HSR. The Optionee shall be deemed to be the record holder of the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option on the Settlement Date, notwithstanding the fact that certificates with respect to such shares of Common Stock may not have been issued on such date.

(b) Upon the exercise of an Option, the General Partner shall use its reasonable best efforts (including, without limitation, forming and properly capitalizing a

subsidiary for the purpose of holding all or a portion of the Partnership Interests being transferred upon exercise of the Option) and cooperate with the remaining Optionees to the extent necessary to preserve the treatment of the Partnership as a pass-through entity for federal tax purposes.

(c) Each tender and the issuance of Common Stock with respect thereto will be subject to any change in securities or other applicable law imposing limits or conditions on such tender or the issuance of Common Stock with respect thereto.

(d) Payment for the Partnership Interests tendered pursuant to this Agreement will be made only after timely receipt by the Company of (i) Certificates of Interest with respect to such Partnership Interests, duly completed and executed by the Partnership in the name of the Optionee and duly endorsed by the Optionee for transfer to, or accompanied by stock powers duly executed by the Optionee in favor of, the Company, (ii) a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal, and (iii) any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal.

Section 4.2. Tax Withholding. Unless an exception applies under applicable law and regulations, the Company will be required to withhold, and will withhold, such amount as applicable law may require of the gross proceeds (including dollar equivalent of shares of Common Stock) paid to a tendering Optionee unless the Optionee provides his tax identification number (employer identification number or Social Security Number) and certifies that such number is correct.

Section 4.3. Rights as Partner/Stockholder.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, no Optionee shall, by virtue of this Agreement, have any rights as a stockholder of the Company until such time as that person becomes a holder of record of shares of Common Stock.

(b) The Company, effective as of the Settlement Date with respect to any tendered Partnership Interest, assumes all obligations related to the tendered Partnership Interest and will hold the Person tendering that Partnership Interest harmless from any such obligations other than with respect to any breach of any representation contained in the Letter of Transmittal to be delivered in connection with the exercise of rights pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) Until the Settlement Date, each tendering Optionee shall continue to own his respective tendered Partnership Interests, and will continue to be treated as the holder of such tendered Partnership Interests for all purposes of the Partnership Agreement, including, without limitation, for purposes of voting, consent, allocations and distributions (subject only to reasonable accounting conventions adopted by the Partnership for purposes of determining the partners' varying percentage interests in the Partnership during the taxable year). Tendered Partnership Interests will be transferred to the Company only upon receipt by the tendering Optionee of Common Stock in payment in full therefor.

Section 4.4. HSR. If in connection with the exercise of an Option, such Optionee is required to file a notification form pursuant to the HSR, then as promptly as practicable, and in any event within ten (10) Business Days following the exercise of the Option, such Optionee and the Company shall each prepare and file, or shall cause its ultimate parent (as defined in the HSR) to prepare and file, any required notification and report form under the HSR, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, the filing fees for which shall be borne by the Company. Such Optionee and the Company shall, or shall cause their ultimate parents to, request early termination of the waiting period with respect to such filing and to respond with reasonable diligence to any request for additional information made in response to such filings.

## ARTICLE V.

### REGISTRATION RIGHTS

#### Section 5.1. Registration on Demand.

(a) Upon written notice to the Company from holders of at least thirty-three percent (33%) of the Registrable Securities, determined as if the Exchange Right had been fully exercised, of their desire to cause a registration of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall (i) inform the other holders of Registrable Securities (at least 30 days prior to the proposed filing of any registration statement), such notice to state the identity of the holders requesting registration and the number of Registrable Securities proposed to be sold thereby, and take appropriate action, on a reasonably timely basis, to file with the SEC a registration statement on the appropriate form covering all Registrable Securities specified in such demand and by such other holders (by notice given to the Company within 15 days after the date the Company notified them of such demand), (ii) use best efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective under the Securities Act, and (iii) use best efforts to qualify such resale under those state securities laws reasonably requested by the holders of a majority of Registrable Securities to be included in such registration; *provided, however*, that such effort shall not require the Company to qualify as a foreign corporation or subject itself to taxation in any jurisdiction where it is not already so qualified or subject. The Company shall be obligated to effect three (3) registrations pursuant to this Section 5.1. The Company shall be obligated to effect any registration pursuant to this Section 5.1 as promptly as practicable upon receipt from the requisite number of holders of Registrable Securities of the notice requesting such registration; *provided, however*, that the Company shall have the right to delay any registration pursuant to this Section 5.1 for one period of up to thirty (30) days if the Board of Directors of the Company shall have determined (and passed a resolution to such effect) that to effectuate such registration at such time would materially and adversely affect the Company and be materially detrimental to the business and operations thereof (a Blackout Determination ), which period may be extended for an additional thirty (30) days upon a second Blackout Determination upon the expiration of the first thirty (30) day period.

(b) The Company will be obligated to pay all Registration Expenses with respect to the registrations pursuant to this Section 5.1.

(c) A registration requested pursuant to this Section 5.1 will not be deemed to have been effected unless it has been declared effective by the SEC and the Company has complied with all of its obligations under this Agreement with respect thereto (without regard to the use of best efforts or the like); *provided* that, such registration will be deemed not to have been effected if after such registration has become effective, the offering of the Registrable Securities (or any portion thereof) pursuant to such registration is withdrawn or is or becomes the subject of any Stop Order. If (i) a registration requested pursuant to this Section 5.1 is deemed not to have been effected or (ii) the registration requested pursuant to this Section 5.1 does not remain effective for a period of at least 360 days, then (x) such requested registration shall not be deemed to be an effective registration pursuant to this Section 5.1 and (y) such requested registration shall not reduce the number of registrations the Company shall be obligated to effect pursuant to this Section 5.1.

(d) Any offering of Registrable Securities contemplated by this Section 5.1 shall, unless the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be included in such offering determine otherwise, be a firm commitment underwritten offering and the managing underwriter for such offering shall be chosen by the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be included therein, which managing underwriter shall be reasonably acceptable to the Company.

(e) The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be included in any registration requested pursuant to this Section 5.1, include in such registration, any other securities of the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company may include in any such registration any securities to the extent that the inclusion of such securities does not have the effect referred to in Section 5.1(f) hereof and so long as the sale of such securities is included in the underwriting of the Registrable Securities and the same underwriters are used.

(f) If the managing underwriter in a public offering to be effected pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.1 advises the Company and the holders of the Registrable Securities in writing that, in its opinion, inclusion in the registration of the total amount of securities requested to be registered will materially and adversely affect the offering price of such securities or will materially and adversely affect the market for such securities, then, to the extent necessary, up to the entire amount of any securities proposed to be included in such registration which are not Registrable Securities shall be eliminated.

(g) The Company shall not be required to register Registrable Securities which, together with any other securities to be included in such registration, have a value, based on the proposed offering price, of less than \$15,000,000.

#### Section 5.2. Incidental Registration.

(a) If the Company intends to file a registration statement on Form S-1, S-2 or S-3 (or other appropriate form) for the registration of an offering of equity securities with the SEC, the Company shall notify each of the holders of record of Registrable Securities

at least 30 days prior to each such filing of the Company's intention to file such a registration statement, such notice shall state the number of shares of equity securities proposed to be registered thereby. If any holder of Registrable Securities notifies the Company within ten days after receipt of such notice from the Company of its desire to have included in such registration statement any of its Registrable Securities, then the Company shall cause the Company to include such shares in such registration statement. The Company shall pay all the Registration Expenses of such registration.

(b) The Company may in its discretion withdraw any registration statement filed pursuant to this Section 5.2 subsequent to its filing without liability to the holders of Registrable Securities.

(c) In the event that the managing underwriter for any such offering described in this Section 5.2 notifies the Company that, in good faith, it is able to proceed with the proposed offering only with respect to a smaller number of securities (the Maximum Number) than the total number of Registrable Securities proposed to be offered by such holders and securities proposed to be offered by the Company and all others entitled to registration rights under such registration statement, then the Company shall reduce the number of securities held by persons (the Piggyback Holders) other than the Company and persons exercising demand registration rights to be included in such registration, to the extent necessary to reduce the number of securities to be included in such registration to an amount equal to the Maximum Number. Such amount will be allocated pro rata in accordance with the number of securities proposed to be offered by each Piggyback Holder (including the holders of Registrable Securities).

#### Section 5.3. Indemnity and Contribution.

(a) In connection with a registration statement filed with the SEC pursuant to this Article V, the Company shall provide each holder of Registrable Securities included in such registration statement, each officer and director of any thereof, and each person who controls such holder within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act, with indemnification against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, reasonable attorneys fees, costs or expenses and costs and expenses of investigating and defending any such claims (collectively Damages), joint or several, to which any of them may become subject under the federal securities laws, or otherwise, in form and substance as is customarily given to underwriters in an underwritten offering of securities. Each holder including Registrable Securities in any such registration statement agrees that it shall indemnify the Company, each officer and director thereof, and each person who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any Damages, in form and substance as is customarily given by selling shareholders to a publicly held corporation in an underwritten public offering of securities, but only to the extent that such Damages (or proceedings in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained, on the effective date thereof, in any registration statement under which such securities are registered under the Securities Act, in any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or arise out of or are based

upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, which, in each such case, has been made in or omitted from such registration statement, said preliminary or final prospectus or said amendment or supplement, solely in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by such holder of Registrable Securities.

(b) In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in circumstances in which the indemnity agreement provided for in Section 5.3(a) is for any reason held to be unenforceable by the indemnified parties although applicable in accordance with its terms, each of the Company and the holders of the Registrable Securities included in such registration shall contribute to the aggregate Damages contemplated by said indemnity agreement incurred by each of the Company and such holders of the Registrable Securities, as incurred, in such proportions as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Company and such holders of the Registrable Securities in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such Damages. The relative fault of the Company and such holders of Registrable Securities shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statements of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact was supplied by the Company or one or more of the holders of Registrable Securities, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(c) In no event shall a holder of Registrable Securities be liable for indemnification or contribution pursuant to this Article V in excess of the net proceeds received upon the sale of such Registrable Securities.

Section 5.4. Certain Procedures. The Company shall provide each holder of Registrable Securities included in any registration with a "cold comfort" letter from the Company's independent public accountants, in customary form covering those matters customarily covered by a "cold comfort" letter with respect to any such registration statement and addressed to such holder, and the Company shall use its best efforts to execute and deliver with underwriters for the offering covered by any such registration statement, an underwriting agreement in form and substance customarily executed for public offerings of common stock. Any holder of Registrable Securities that includes shares in the registration shall also be a party to such underwriting agreement.

Section 5.5. Rule 144 Reporting. With a view to making available to the holders of Registrable Securities the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Registrable Securities to the public without registration, the Company agrees to, at all times:

(a) make and keep available current public information concerning the Company as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act ( Rule 144 );



(b) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act; and

(c) furnish to each holder of Registrable Securities forthwith, upon such holder's request, a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of Rule 144 and of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company as such holder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities without registration.

Section 5.6. Lock-Ups. After receipt of any notice pursuant to Section 5.1 or 5.2 hereof, each holder of Registrable Securities and the Company shall not demand or request a registration of securities of the Company or otherwise offer or sell securities until the later of (i) 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement in respect of which such notice was given, (ii) 150 days after the date such notice was given or (iii) the date such registration statement is withdrawn by the Company. To the extent requested by the managing underwriter in respect of an offering of securities of the Company described in this Article V, each holder of Registrable Securities and the Company shall agree to refrain from selling or offering to sell any securities of the Company within 120 days after the effective date of any registration statement described herein; *provided, however*, that any pledgee of Registrable Securities shall not be bound by this requirement in connection with a private sale by it of its collateral. Nothing in this Section 5.6 shall preclude the Company from issuing shares of Registrable Securities upon exercise of an Option.

Section 5.7. No Inconsistent Provisions. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities include, or grant to any Person the right to request the Company to include, in such registration, any other securities of the Company that are inconsistent with the priorities, rights and privileges of the holders of Registrable Securities contained in this Agreement.

## ARTICLE VI.

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.1. Waiver, Amendment. Neither this Agreement nor any provisions hereof shall be waived, modified, changed, discharged or terminated except by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom any waiver, modification, change, discharge or termination is sought.

Section 6.2. Assignability. Neither this Agreement nor any right, remedy, obligation or liability arising hereunder or by reason hereof shall be assignable by either an Optionee or the Company, without the prior written consent of the other parties; *provided, however*, that the rights granted to an Optionee hereunder shall automatically be assigned in connection with an assignment of Partnership Interests or Registrable Securities; *provided, further*, that the rights granted hereunder may be assigned to, and

exercised by, a secured creditor to whom an Optionee has pledged Partnership Interests or Registrable Securities.

Section 6.3. Entire Agreement. This Agreement sets forth the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby and supersedes any and all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. No representation, promise or statement of intention has been made by any party hereto which is not embodied in this Agreement or the written statements, certificates, exhibits or other documents delivered pursuant hereto or in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and no party hereto shall be bound by or liable for any alleged representation, promise or statement of intention not set forth herein or therein. The documents referred to in the immediately preceding sentence are incorporated by reference herein and shall be deemed a part of this Agreement. By executing and delivering this Agreement, the Company (on behalf of itself and its wholly-owned subsidiary, TCI 2 Holdings, LLC), the Partnership, Trump and TCI agree to the termination of the Second Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement and to the amendment and restatement thereof by this Agreement.

Section 6.4. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement or the application of any such provision to any person or circumstance shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect without said provision; *provided that*, no such severance of provision shall be effective if it materially changes the economic benefit of this Agreement to any Person.

Section 6.5. Section and Other Headings. The section headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

Section 6.6. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, regardless of the law that might be applied under principles of conflicts of law.

Section 6.7. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same agreement.

Section 6.8. Specific Performance. Without limiting or waiving in any respect any rights or remedies of an Optionee under this Agreement, or now or hereinafter existing at law or in equity or by statute, the Company agrees that the Optionees shall be entitled to seek specific performance of the obligations to be performed by the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 6.9. Notice. Each notice, demand, request, request for approval, consent, approval, disapproval, designation or other communication (each of the foregoing being referred to herein as a notice ) required or desired to be given or made under this Agreement shall be in writing (except as otherwise provided in this Agreement), and shall

be effective and deemed to have been received (i) when delivered in person, (ii) when sent by facsimile transmission with receipt acknowledged, (iii) three (3) days after having been mailed by certified or registered United States mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or (iv) the next business day after having been sent by a nationally recognized overnight mail or courier service, receipt requested (a) if to any Optionee, at such address or to the telefax number as such Optionee shall have furnished the Company in writing, or (b) if to the Company, at the address of its principal executive offices and addressed to the attention of the Corporate Secretary, or at such other address or to the telefax number as the Company shall have furnished to each Optionee.

**[remainder of page intentionally left blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS HOLDINGS,  
L.P.

By: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., as General  
Partner

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

Name: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
**Donald J. Trump**

TRUMP CASINOS, INC.

By: /s/ DONALD J. TRUMP  
Name: **Donald J. Trump**  
Title: **President**

The undersigned consents to the foregoing:

TCI 2 HOLDINGS LLC

By: TRUMP ENTERTAINMENT RESORTS, INC.,  
its sole member

By: /s/ JOHN P. BURKE  
Name: **John P. Burke**  
Title: **Executive Vice President and Treasurer**

**LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL**

**To Tender Partnership Interests**

Pursuant to the Third Amended and Restated Exchange and

Registration Rights Agreement

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2005

of

Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.

TO: Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc.  
1000 Boardwalk at Virginia Avenue  
Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401  
Attn: Corporate Secretary

Description of Partnership Interests

Names(s) and Address(es)

Partnership Interest Certificate(s) of  
Registered Owners Enclosed  
(Attach additional list if necessary)

Partnership Interest Certificate Number(s)	Partnership Interests Represented by	Partnership Interests Being Tendered
---	---	---

Total

Unless otherwise indicated, it will be assumed that all Partnership Interests evidenced by any Partnership Interest Certificate(s) delivered to the Company are being tendered. If, for any reason, Partnership Interest Certificates are not being issued by Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P., all provisions in this Letter of Transmittal referring thereto shall be of no effect. See instruction 4.

NOTE: SIGNATURES MUST BE PROVIDED BELOW

PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY

Gentlemen:

The undersigned hereby tenders to Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the above-described Partnership Interests as defined in the Third Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement dated as of May 20, 2005 (the "Agreement") in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement and this Letter of Transmittal (which together constitutes the "Tender"), receipt of which is hereby acknowledged. All terms used herein but not defined herein are used as defined in the Agreement.

Subject to, and effective upon, payment (i.e., issuance of shares of Common Stock) for the Partnership Interests tendered herewith, the undersigned hereby assigns and transfers to the Company all right, title and interest in and to all the Partnership Interests that are being tendered hereby and irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Company (the "Agent"), with full power of substitution (such power of attorney being deemed to be an irrevocable power coupled with an interest), to (a) present such Partnership Interests for transfer on the Partnership's books and (b) receive all rights, privileges and benefits, and any and all obligations and liabilities appertaining thereto and otherwise exercise all rights of beneficial ownership of such Partnership Interests, all in accordance with the terms of the Tender.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to tender, sell, assign and transfer the tendered Partnership Interests and that upon payment, the Company will acquire unencumbered title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and the same will not be subject to any adverse claim. The undersigned will, upon request, execute any additional documents deemed by the Agent or the Company to be reasonably necessary or desirable to complete the sale, assignment and transfer of the tendered Partnership Interests. If not sold pursuant to an effective registration statement, the shares of Common Stock issued will bear an appropriate legend indicating that such shares have not been registered under the Securities Act and resale of such Common Stock is restricted under applicable securities laws.

All authority conferred or agreed to be conferred in this Letter of Transmittal shall not be affected by, and shall survive, the death or incapacity of the undersigned, and any obligation of the undersigned hereunder shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators and legal representatives of the undersigned. Except as stated in the Agreement, this Tender is irrevocable.

The undersigned understands that a tender of Partnership Interests pursuant to the Agreement constitutes a binding agreement between the undersigned and the Company upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Agreement. Unless otherwise indicated under "Special Delivery Instructions," please mail the shares of Common Stock for the purchase price and/or return the Partnership Interest Certificate for Partnership Interests not tendered (and accompanying documents, as appropriate) to the address(es) of the registered holder(s) appearing under "Description of Partnership Interests." In the event that the Special Delivery Instructions

are completed, please issue the shares of Common Stock for the purchase price and any Certificate for Partnership Interests not tendered in the name of the registered holder(s) and transmit the same to the person or persons so indicated.

The Company, effective as of the Settlement Date (as defined in the Agreement), will assume all obligations related to the tendered Partnership Interests and will hold the undersigned harmless from such obligations, including any liabilities, demands, claims, actions or causes of action, assessments, losses, fines, penalties, costs, damages and expenses as a result of or arising out of the ownership of such tendered Partnership Interests. The Company and the undersigned agree that they will cooperate with each other and will make, execute, acknowledge, deliver, record and file, or cause to be made, executed, acknowledged, delivered, recorded and filed, at such times and places as the other may reasonably deem necessary, all other and further documents and instruments, and will take all other and further actions, as the other may reasonably request from time to time in order to effectuate the purposes and provisions of the tender made pursuant to this Letter of Transmittal.

**SPECIAL DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS**

(See Instructions 5 and 6)

To be completed ONLY if (a) the Certificate of Interests includes Partnership Interests not tendered and/or (b) shares of Common Stock for the purchase price of Partnership Interests purchased are to be sent (i) to someone other than the undersigned or (ii) to the undersigned at an address other than that above.

Mail    • Certificate(s) for shares of Common Stock

      • Certificate of Interests for Partnership  
      Interests not tendered

To:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

(please print)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(include Zip Code)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Tax Identification or Social Security Number)



SIGN HERE

Complete Substitute Form W-9 included

---